(19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date 16 January 2003 (16.01.2003)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number WO 03/004055 A2

- (51) International Patent Classification7: A61K 39/39,
- (21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/43151
- (22) International Filing Date:

26 November 2001 (26.11.2001)

(25) Filing Language:

English

- (26) Publication Language:
- English

(30) Priority Data: 09/724,315

27 November 2000 (27.11.2000) US

- (71) Applicant: POWDERJECT VACCINES, INC. [US/US]; 585 Science Drive, Madison, WI 53711 (US).
- (72) Inventors: HAYNES, Joel, R.; 585 Science Drive, Madison, WI 53711 (US). ARRINGTON, Joshua, E.; 585 Science Drive, Madison, WI 53711 (US).
- (74) Agent: MCCRACKEN, Thomas, P.; PowderJect Technologies Inc., 6511 Dumbarton Circle, Fremont, CA 94555 (US).

- (81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TI, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

 without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

00 00

(54) Title: NUCLEIC ACID ADJUVANTS

(57) Abstract: Recombinant nucleic acid molecules are described. The molecules have two nucleic acid sequences, wherein the first nucleic acid sequence is a truncated .A subunit coding region obtained or derived from a bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin, and the second nucleic acid sequence is a truncated B subunit coding region. Vectors and compositions containing these molecules are also described. Methods for enhancing an immune response against an antigen of interest using these recombinant nucleic acid molecules and compositions are also described.

NUCLEIC ACID ADJÚVANTS

Technical Field

The invention relates to the fields of molecular biology and immunology, and generally relates to nucleic acid immunization techniques. More specifically, the invention relates to polynucleotides encoding an adjuvant, and to immunization strategies employing such polynucleotides.

Background

10

15

20

5

Techniques for the injection of DNA and mRNA into mammalian tissue for the purposes of immunization against an expression product have been described in the art. The techniques, termed "nucleic acid immunization" herein, have been shown to elicit both humoral and cell-mediated immune responses. For example, sera from mice immunized with a DNA construct encoding the envelope glycoprotein, gp160, were shown to react with recombinant gp160 in immunoassays, and lymphocytes from the injected mice were shown to proliferate in response to recombinant gp120. Wang et al. (1993) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 90:4156-4160. Similarly, mice immunized with a human growth hormone (hGH) gene demonstrated an antibody-based immune response. Tang et al. (1992) Nature 356:152-154. Intramuscular injection of DNA encoding influenza nucleoprotein driven by a mammalian promoter has been shown to elicit a CD8+ CTL response that can protect mice against subsequent lethal challenge with virus. Ulmer et al. (1993) Science 259:1745-1749. Immunohistochemical studies of the injection site revealed that the DNA was taken up by myeloblasts, and cytoplasmic production of viral protein could be demonstrated for at least 6 months.

25

Summary of the Invention

30

It is a primary object of the invention to provide a polynucleotide adjuvant composition containing first and second nucleic acid sequences, wherein the first nucleic acid sequence is a truncated A subunit coding region obtained or derived

5

10

15

20

25

30

from a bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin, and the second nucleic acid sequence is a truncated B subunit coding region obtained or derived from a bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin. Each of the truncated subunit coding regions has a 5' deletion and encodes a subunit peptide not having an amino terminal bacterial signal peptide.

The first and second nucleic acid sequences may be present in the same or in different nucleic acid constructs. The truncated subunit coding regions may be obtained or derived from the same bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin and, in certain preferred embodiments, the bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin is a cholera toxin (CT) or an *E. coli* heat labile enterotoxin (LT). In addition, at least one of the truncated subunit coding regions may be genetically modified to detoxify the subunit peptide encoded thereby, for example wherein the truncated A subunit coding region has been genetically modified to disrupt or inactivate ADP-ribosyl transferase activity in the subunit peptide expression product.

It is also a primary object of the invention to provide a polynucleotide adjuvant composition containing first and second nucleic acid sequences, wherein the first nucleic acid sequence is a modified A subunit coding region obtained or derived from a bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin, and the second nucleic acid sequence is a B subunit coding region obtained or derived from a bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin. The modified A subunit coding region and said B subunit coding region each encode a mature subunit peptide, and the modified A subunit coding region has been genetically modified so as to delete a C-terminal KDEL or RDEL motif in the subunit peptide encoded thereby.

As above, the first and second nucleic acid sequences may be present in the same or in different nucleic acid constructs. The truncated subunit coding regions may be obtained or derived from the same bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin and, in certain preferred embodiments, the bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin is a cholera toxin (CT) or an *E. coli* heat labile enterotoxin (LT). In addition, at least one of the truncated subunit coding regions may be genetically modified to detoxify the subunit peptide encoded thereby, for example wherein the truncated A subunit coding region has been genetically modified to disrupt or

5

10

15

20

25

30

inactivate ADP-ribosyl transferase activity in the subunit peptide expression product.

In certain aspects of the invention, the above compositions can be provided in particulate form, for example wherein the compositions are particulates suitable for delivery from a particle delivery device. In this regard, the present compositions may be coated onto the same or a different core carrier particle and thus suitable for delivery using a particle-mediated transfection technique. Preferred core carrier particles will have an average diameter of about 0.1 to 10 μ m, and may comprise a metal such as gold. Accordingly, it is a still further object of the invention to provide a particle delivery device loaded with (e.g., containing) a particulate composition as defined herein.

It is also a primary object of the invention to provide for the use of a composition containing a first and second nucleic acid sequence, where each sequence includes a coding region for a subunit from a bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin in the manufacture of a medicament for enhancing an immune response in a vertebrate subject against an antigen of interest in the said subject. The antigen of interest and the composition are administered to the subject such that the toxin subunits encoded by the first and second nucleic acid sequences are expressed in an amount sufficient to elicit an enhanced immune response against the antigen. The first nucleic acid sequence contains a truncated A subunit coding region obtained or derived from a bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin, and the second nucleic acid sequence contains a truncated B subunit coding region obtained or derived from a bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin, however with the proviso that each of the truncated subunit coding regions has a 5' deletion and encodes a subunit peptide not having an amino terminal bacterial signal peptide.

It is a related primary object of the invention to provide a method for enhancing an immune response against an antigen of interest in a subject. The method generally entails: (a) administering the antigen of interest to the subject; (b) providing an adjuvant composition comprising first and second nucleic acid sequences, wherein the first nucleic acid sequence is a truncated A subunit coding

region obtained or derived from a bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin, and the second nucleic acid sequence is a truncated B subunit coding region obtained or derived from a bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin; and (c) administering the adjuvant composition to the subject, whereby upon introduction to the subject, the first and second nucleic acid sequences are expressed to provide subunit peptides in an amount sufficient to elicit an enhanced immune response against the antigen of interest. The subunit coding regions are truncated in that each coding region has a 5' deletion and encodes a subunit peptide not having an amino terminal bacterial signal peptide.

10

15

20

5

It is yet a further primary object of the invention to provide for the use of a composition comprising a first and second nucleic acid sequence, where each sequence includes a coding region for a subunit from a bacterial ADPribosylating exotoxin in the manufacture of a medicament for enhancing an immune response in a vertebrate subject against an antigen of interest in the said subject. The antigen of interest and the composition are administered to the subject such that the toxin subunits encoded by the first and second nucleic acid sequences are expressed in an amount sufficient to elicit an enhanced immune response against the antigen. The first nucleic acid sequence contains a modified A subunit coding region obtained or derived from a bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin, and the second nucleic acid sequence contains a B subunit coding region obtained or derived from a bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin, however with the proviso that the modified A subunit coding region and B subunit coding region each encode a mature subunit peptide, and with the further proviso that the modified A subunit coding region has been genetically modified so as to delete a C-terminal KDEL or RDEL motif in the subunit peptide encoded thereby.

25

It is a related primary object of the invention to provide a method for enhancing an immune response against an antigen of interest in a subject, wherein the method entails: (a) administering the antigen of interest to the subject; (b) providing an adjuvant composition comprising first and second nucleic acid sequences, wherein the first nucleic acid sequence is a modified A subunit coding region obtained or derived from a bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin, and the

30

second nucleic acid sequence is a B subunit coding region obtained or derived from a bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin; and (c) administering the adjuvant composition to the subject, whereby upon introduction to the subject, the first and second nucleic acid sequences are expressed to provide subunit peptides in an amount sufficient to elicit an enhanced immune response against the antigen of interest. The subunit coding regions are modified in that each encodes a mature subunit peptide, but the A subunit coding region has been genetically modified so as to delete a C-terminal KDEL or RDEL motif in the subunit peptide encoded thereby.

10

15

5

In the uses and methods of the invention, administering the adjuvant compositions entails transfecting cells of the subject with a polynucleotide adjuvant composition according to the present invention. Expression cassettes and/or vectors containing the nucleic acid molecules of the present invention can be used to transfect the cells, and transfection is carried out under conditions that permit expression of the subunit peptides within the subject. The method may further entail one or more steps of administering at least one secondary composition to the subject.

20

The transfection procedure carried out during the immunization can be conducted either *in vivo*, or *ex vivo* (e.g., to obtain transfected cells which are subsequently introduced into the subject prior to carrying out the secondary immunization step). When *in vivo* transfection is used, the nucleic acid molecules can be administered to the subject by way of intramuscular or intradermal injection of plasmid DNA or, preferably, administered to the subject using a particle-mediated delivery technique. Vaccine compositions (containing the antigen of interest) can be provided in the form of any suitable vaccine composition, for example, in the form of a peptide subunit composition, in the form of a nucleic acid vaccine composition, or in the form of a whole or split virus influenza vaccine composition.

30

25

In certain methods, the antigen of interest and the adjuvant composition are administered to the same site in the subject. For example, the adjuvant composition and the antigen of interest can be administered concurrently (e.g.,

5

10

15

20

25

30

provided in a single vaccine composition). In certain preferred embodiments, the adjuvant and, optionally the antigen of interest, is administered in particulate form, for example wherein the adjuvant composition has been coated onto a core carrier particle and delivered to the subject using a particle-mediated delivery technique.

In these methods, administration of the polynucleotide adjuvant compositions of the present invention preferably results in an augmented cellular immune response against the co-administered antigen of interest. Such an enhanced immune response may be generally characterized by increased titers of interferon-producing CD4⁺ and/or CD8⁺ T lymphocytes, increased antigenspecific cytotoxic T lymphocyte (CTL) activity, and a T helper 1-like immune response (Th1) against the antigen of interest (characterized by increased antigenspecific antibody titers of the subclasses typically associated with cellular immunity (e.g., IgG2a), usually with a concomitant reduction of antibody titers of the subclasses typically associated with humoral immunity (e.g., IgG1)) instead of a T helper 2-like immune response (Th2) such as that normally produced when immunizing a subject using a bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin adjuvant such as CT or LT.

Advantages of the present invention include, but are not limited to the ability of the present adjuvant compositions to provide significant adjuvant effect and thereby enhance the immunogenicity of a co-administered antigen in an immunized subject, as well as the ability to favor a Th1-like immune response against the co-administered antigen which is beneficial in a vaccine product.

These and other objects, aspects, embodiments and advantages of the present invention will readily occur to those of ordinary skill in the art in view of the disclosure herein.

Brief Description of the Drawings

Figure 1 is a restriction map and functional map of plasmid pPJV2002 that contains a truncated coding sequence for a Cholera Toxin (CT) subunit A (CTA) peptide, wherein the plasmid further contains the human cytomegalovirus

5

10

15

20

25

30

(hCMV) immediate early promoter and associated intron A sequence, and the coding sequence for the signal peptide of human tissue plasminogen activator to allow for secretion from mammalian cells of the truncated CTA expression product. The figure further contains the complete nucleic acid sequence (SEQ ID NO: 1) for the pPJV2002 plasmid.

Figure 2 is a restriction map and functional map of plasmid pPJV2003 that contains a truncated coding sequence for a Cholera Toxin (CT) subunit B (CTB) peptide, wherein the plasmid further contains the hCMV immediate early promoter and associated intron A sequence, and the coding sequence for the signal peptide of human tissue plasminogen activator to allow for secretion from mammalian cells of the truncated CTB expression product. The figure further contains the complete nucleic acid sequence (SEQ ID NO: 2) for the pPJV2003 plasmid.

Figure 3 is a restriction map and functional map of plasmid pPJV2006 that contains a truncated coding sequence for a CTA peptide, wherein the truncated CTA coding sequence has been further modified to delete a C-terminal KDEL motif in the subunit peptide encoded thereby. The plasmid further contains the hCMV immediate early promoter and associated intron A sequence, and the coding sequence for the signal peptide of human tissue plasminogen activator to allow for secretion from mammalian cells of the truncated CTA expression product. The figure further contains the complete nucleic acid sequence (SEQ ID NO: 3) for the pPJV2006 plasmid.

Figure 4 is a restriction map and functional map of plasmid pPJV2004 that contains a truncated coding sequence for an *E. coli* heat labile enterotoxin (LT) subunit A (LTA) peptide, wherein the plasmid further contains the hCMV immediate early promoter and associated intron A sequence, and the coding sequence for the signal peptide of human tissue plasminogen activator to allow for secretion from mammalian cells of the truncated LTA expression product. The figure further contains the complete nucleic acid sequence (SEQ ID NO: 4) for the pPJV2004 plasmid.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Figure 5 is a restriction map and functional map of plasmid pPJV2005 that contains a truncated coding sequence for an LT subunit B (LTB) peptide, wherein the plasmid further contains the hCMV immediate early promoter and associated intron A sequence, and the coding sequence for the signal peptide of human tissue plasminogen activator to allow for secretion from mammalian cells of the truncated LTB expression product. The figure further contains the complete nucleic acid sequence (SEQ ID NO: 5) for the pPJV2005 plasmid.

Figure 6 is a restriction map and functional map of plasmid pPJV2007 that contains a truncated coding sequence for an LTA peptide, wherein the truncated LTA coding sequence has been further modified to delete a C-terminal RDEL motif in the subunit peptide encoded thereby. The plasmid further contains the hCMV immediate early promoter and associated intron A sequence, and the coding sequence for the signal peptide of human tissue plasminogen activator to allow for secretion from mammalian cells of the truncated LTA expression product. The figure further contains the complete nucleic acid sequence (SEQ ID NO: 6) for the pPJV2007 plasmid.

Figure 7 depicts the results from the ELISA carried out in Example 5. The histogram represents the log reciprocal titer of anti-gp120 antibody present in the animals receiving, from left to right in the figure, Formulation #1 containing the empty pWRG7054 vector ("EmpVec"); Formulation #2 containing the EmpVec (pWRG7054) and the pCIA-EnvT plasmid ("gp120"); Formulation #3 containing the EmpVec (pWRG7054) combined with the pPJV2002 and pPJV2003 adjuvant vectors ("CTA/B"); Formulation #4 containing the pCIA-EnvT plasmid ("gp120") combined with the pPJV2002 and pPJV2003 adjuvant vectors ("CTA/B"); Formulation #5 containing the pCIA-EnvT plasmid ("gp120") combined with the pPJV2006 and pPJV2003 adjuvant vectors ("CTA-KDEL/B"); or no vaccine and/or adjuvant composition ("naive").

Figure 8 depicts the results from the *in situ* ELISA carried out in Example 5. The histogram represents the relative level of gp120-specific IFN-γ production in splenocytes obtained from animals receiving, from left to right in the figure, Formulation #1 containing the empty pWRG7054 vector ("EmpVec");

5

10

15

20

25

30

Formulation #2 containing the EmpVec (pWRG7054) and the pCIA-EnvT plasmid ("gp120"); Formulation #3 containing the EmpVec (pWRG7054) combined with the pPJV2002 and pPJV2003 adjuvant vectors ("CTA/B"); Formulation #4 containing the pCIA-EnvT plasmid ("gp120") combined with the pPJV2002 and pPJV2003 adjuvant vectors ("CTA/B"); or Formulation #5 containing the pCIA-EnvT plasmid ("gp120") combined with the pPJV2006 and pPJV2003 adjuvant vectors ("CTA-KDEL/B").

Figure 9 depicts the results from the ELISPOT assay carried out in Example 5. The histogram represents the relative levels of IFN-γ-producing splenocytes obtained from animals receiving, from left to right in the figure, Formulation #1 containing the empty pWRG7054 vector ("EmpVec"); Formulation #2 containing the EmpVec (pWRG7054) and the pCIA-EnvT plasmid ("gp120"); Formulation #3 containing the EmpVec (pWRG7054) combined with the pPJV2002 and pPJV2003 adjuvant vectors ("CTA/B"); Formulation #4 containing the pCIA-EnvT plasmid ("gp120") combined with the pPJV2002 and pPJV2003 adjuvant vectors ("CTA/B"); or Formulation #5 containing the pCIA-EnvT plasmid ("gp120") combined with the pPJV2006 and pPJV2003 adjuvant vectors ("CTA-KDEL/B").

Figure 10 depicts the results from the ELISA carried out in Example 6. In this figure, the geometric mean absorbance values represent the titer of anti-HBcAg antibody present in serum samples (at four different dilutions) taken at the booster immunization (week 6 of the study) from animals receiving either Formulation #1 containing the HBcAg/HBsAg vector plasmid (pWRG7193); or Formulation #2 containing the HBcAg/HBsAg vector plasmid (pWRG7193) combined with the pPJV2002 and pPJV2003 adjuvant vectors ("CTA/B").

Figure 11 depicts the results from the ELISA carried out in Example 6. In this figure, the geometric mean absorbance values represent the titer of anti-HBcAg antibody present in serum samples (at four different dilutions) taken 2 weeks following the booster immunization (week 8 of the study) from animals receiving either Formulation #1 containing the HBcAg/HBsAg vector plasmid (pWRG7193); or Formulation #2 containing the HBcAg/HBsAg vector plasmid

5

10

15

20

25

30

(pWRG7193) combined with the pPJV2002 and pPJV2003 adjuvant vectors ("CTA/B").

Figure 12 depicts the results from the ELISA carried out in Example 7. The histrogram represents the log IgG1::IgG2a ratios from each immunization group receiving, from left to right in the figure, Formulation #1 containing the pM2-FL plasmid ("M2")combined with the empty vector plasmid control (pWRG7054); Formulation #2 containing the pM2-FL plasmid combined with the pPJV2002 and pPJV2003 CTA/B adjuvant vectors ("M2 + CT"); or Formulation #7 containing the pM2-FL plasmid combined with the pPJV2004 and pPJV2005 LTA/B adjuvant vectors ("M2 + LT").

Figures 13A-13D depict the results from the IFN-γ and the IL4 ELISPOT assays used to assess the immune response to the Hepatitis B virus surface and core antigens in the first study of Example 8. The histograms represent the number of spots per 1X10⁵ spleen cells from the various experimental groups.

Figure 14 depicts the survival results from the HSV-2 virus challenge study carried out in Example 9.

Detailed Description of the Invention

Before describing the present invention in detail, it is to be understood that this invention is not limited to particularly exemplified molecules or process parameters as such may, of course, vary. It is also to be understood that the terminology used herein is for the purpose of describing particular embodiments of the invention only, and is not intended to be limiting. In addition, the practice of the present invention will employ, unless otherwise indicated, conventional methods of virology, microbiology, molecular biology, recombinant DNA techniques and immunology all of which are within the ordinary skill of the art. Such techniques are explained fully in the literature. See, e.g., Sambrook, et al., *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual* (2nd Edition, 1989); *DNA Cloning: A Practical Approach*, vol. I & II (D. Glover, ed.); *Oligonucleotide Synthesis* (N. Gait, ed., 1984); *A Practical Guide to Molecular Cloning* (1984); and

Fundamental Virology, 2nd Edition, vol. I & II (B.N. Fields and D.M. Knipe, eds.).

All publications, patents and patent applications cited herein, whether supra or infra, are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

It must be noted that, as used in this specification and the appended claims, the singular forms "a," "an" and "the" include plural referents unless the content clearly dictates otherwise.

Definitions

10

5

Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which the invention pertains. Although a number of methods and materials similar or equivalent to those described herein can be used in the practice of the present invention, the preferred materials and methods are described herein.

15

20

25

In describing the present invention, the following terms will be employed, and are intended to be defined as indicated below.

The term "adjuvant" intends any material or composition capable of

specifically or non-specifically altering, enhancing, directing, redirecting, potentiating or initiating an antigen-specific immune response. Thus, coadministration of an adjuvant with an antigen may result in a lower dose or fewer doses of antigen being necessary to achieve a desired immune response in the subject to which the antigen is administered, or coadministration may result in a qualitatively and/or quantitatively different immune response in the subject.

The effectiveness of an adjuvant can be determined by administering the adjuvant

with a vaccine composition in parallel with a vaccine composition alone to animals and comparing antibody and/or cellular-mediated immunity in the two groups using standard assays such as radioimmunoassay, ELISAs, CTL assays, and the like, all well known in the art. Typically, in a vaccine composition, the adjuvant is a separate moiety from the antigen, although a single molecule can

30 have both adjuvant and antigen properties.

5

10

15

20

25

30

An "adjuvant composition" intends any pharmaceutical composition containing an adjuvant. Adjuvant compositions can be delivered in the methods of the invention while in any suitable pharmaceutical form, for example, as a liquid, powder, cream, lotion, emulsion, gel or the like. However, preferred adjuvant compositions will be in particulate form. It is intended, although not always explicitly stated, that molecules having similar biological activity as wild-type or purified peptide or chemical adjuvants.

The term "peptide" is used in it broadest sense to refer to a compound of two or more subunit amino acids, amino acid analogs, or other peptidomimetics. The subunits may be linked by peptide bonds or by other bonds, for example ester, ether, etc. As used herein, the term "amino acid" refers to either natural and/or unnatural or synthetic amino acids, including glycine and both the D or L optical isomers, and amino acid analogs and peptidomimetics. A peptide of three or more amino acids is commonly called an "oligopeptide" if the peptide chain is short. If the peptide chain is long, the peptide is typically referred to as a "polypeptide" or a "protein".

An "antigen" refers to any agent, generally a macromolecule, which can elicit an immunological response in an individual. The term may be used to refer to an individual macromolecule or to a homogeneous or heterogeneous population of antigenic macromolecules. As used herein, "antigen" is generally used to refer to a peptide or carbohydrate molecule that contains one or more epitopes. For purposes of the present invention, antigens can be obtained or derived from any appropriate source. Furthermore, for purposes of the present invention, an "antigen" includes a peptide having modifications, such as deletions, additions and substitutions (generally conservative in nature) to the native sequence, so long as the peptide maintains sufficient immunogenicity. These modifications may be deliberate, for example through site-directed mutagenesis, or may be accidental, such as through mutations of hosts which produce the antigens.

An "immune response" against an antigen of interest is the development in an individual of a humoral and/or a cellular immune response to that antigen.

5

10

15

20

25

30

For purposes of the present invention, a "humoral immune response" refers to an immune response mediated by antibody molecules, while a "cellular immune response" is one mediated by T-lymphocytes and/or other white blood cells.

The term "nucleic acid immunization" is used herein to refer to the introduction of a nucleic acid molecule encoding one or more selected antigens into a host cell for the *in vivo* expression of the antigen or antigens. The term also encompasses introduction of a nucleic acid molecule encoding one or more selected adjuvants into a host cell for the *in vivo* expression of the adjuvant or adjuvants. The nucleic acid molecule can be introduced directly into the recipient subject, such as by standard intramuscular or intradermal injection; transdermal particle delivery; inhalation; topically, or by oral, intransal or mucosal modes of administration. The molecule alternatively can be introduced *ex vivo* into cells which have been removed from a subject. In this latter case, cells containing the nucleic acid molecule of interest are re-introduced into the subject such that an immune response can be mounted against the antigen encoded by the nucleic acid molecule, or such that the adjuvant encoded by the nucleic acid molecule can exert its adjuvant effect.

The terms "nucleic acid molecule" and "polynucleotide" are used interchangeably herein and refer to a polymeric form of nucleotides of any length, either deoxyribonucleotides or ribonucleotides, or analogs thereof.

Polynucleotides may have any three-dimensional structure, and may perform any function, known or unknown. Non-limiting examples of polynucleotides include a gene, a gene fragment, exons, introns, messenger RNA (mRNA), transfer RNA, ribosomal RNA, ribozymes, cDNA, recombinant polynucleotides, branched polynucleotides, plasmids, vectors, isolated DNA of any sequence, isolated RNA of any sequence, nucleic acid probes, and primers.

A polynucleotide is typically composed of a specific sequence of four nucleotide bases: adenine (A); cytosine (C); guanine (G); and thymine (T) (uracil (U) for thymine (T) when the polynucleotide is RNA). Thus, the term nucleic acid sequence is the alphabetical representation of a polynucleotide molecule. This alphabetical representation can be input into databases in a computer having

a central processing unit and used for bioinformatics applications such as functional genomics and homology searching.

A "vector" is capable of transferring nucleic acid sequences to target cells (e.g., viral vectors, non-viral vectors, particulate carriers, and liposomes).

Typically, "vector construct," "expression vector," and "gene transfer vector," mean any nucleic acid construct capable of directing the expression of a gene of interest and which can transfer gene sequences to target cells. Thus, the term includes cloning and expression vehicles, as well as viral vectors. A "plasmid" is a vector in the form of an extrachromosomal genetic element.

10

15

5 -

A nucleic acid sequence which "encodes" a selected adjuvant and/or antigen is a nucleic acid molecule which is transcribed (in the case of DNA) and translated (in the case of mRNA) into a polypeptide *in vivo* when placed under the control of appropriate regulatory sequences. The boundaries of the coding sequence are determined by a start codon at the 5' (amino) terminus and a translation stop codon at the 3' (carboxy) terminus. For the purposes of the invention, such nucleic acid sequences can include, but are not limited to, cDNA from viral, procaryotic or eucaryotic mRNA, genomic sequences from viral or procaryotic DNA or RNA, and even synthetic DNA sequences. A transcription termination sequence may be located 3' to the coding sequence.

20

A "promoter" is a nucleotide sequence which initiates and regulates transcription of a polypeptide-encoding polynucleotide. Promoters can include inducible promoters (where expression of a polynucleotide sequence operably linked to the promoter is induced by an analyte, cofactor, regulatory protein, etc.), repressible promoters (where expression of a polynucleotide sequence operably linked to the promoter is repressed by an analyte, cofactor, regulatory protein, etc.), and constitutive promoters. It is intended that the term "promoter" or "control element" includes full-length promoter regions and functional (e.g., controls transcription or translation) segments of these regions.

30

25

"Operably linked" refers to an arrangement of elements wherein the components so described are configured so as to perform their usual function.

Thus, a given promoter operably linked to a nucleic acid sequence is capable of

5

10

15

20

25

30

effecting the expression of that sequence when the proper enzymes are present. The promoter need not be contiguous with the sequence, so long as it functions to direct the expression thereof. Thus, for example, intervening untranslated yet transcribed sequences can be present between the promoter sequence and the nucleic acid sequence and the promoter sequence can still be considered "operably linked" to the coding sequence.

"Recombinant" is used herein to describe a nucleic acid molecule (polynucleotide) of genomic, cDNA, semisynthetic, or synthetic origin which, by virtue of its origin or manipulation is not associated with all or a portion of the polynucleotide with which it is associated in nature and/or is linked to a polynucleotide other than that to which it is linked in nature. Two nucleic acid sequences which are contained within a single recombinant nucleic acid molecule are "heterologous" relative to each other when they are not normally associated with each other in nature.

An "isolated polynucleotide" is a nucleic acid molecule separate and discrete from the whole organism with which the molecule is found in nature; or a nucleic acid molecule devoid, in whole or part, of sequences normally associated with it in nature; or a sequence, as it exists in nature, but having heterologous sequences (as defined below) in association therewith. A sequence is "derived or obtained from" a molecule if it has the same or substantially the same base pair sequence as a region of the source molecule, its cDNA, complements thereof, or if it displays sequence identity as described below.

Techniques for determining nucleic acid and amino acid "sequence identity" or "sequence homology" also are known in the art. Typically, such techniques include determining the nucleotide sequence of the mRNA for a gene and/or determining the amino acid sequence encoded thereby, and comparing these sequences to a second nucleotide or amino acid sequence. In general, "identity" refers to an exact nucleotide-to-nucleotide or amino acid-to-amino acid correspondence of two polynucleotides or polypeptide sequences, respectively. Two or more sequences (polynucleotide or amino acid) can be compared by determining their "percent identity." The percent identity of two sequences,

5

10

15

20

25

30

whether nucleic acid or amino acid sequences, is the number of exact matches between two aligned sequences divided by the length of the shorter sequences and multiplied by 100. An approximate alignment for nucleic acid sequences is provided by the local homology algorithm of Smith and Waterman, Advances in Applied Mathematics 2:482-489 (1981). This algorithm can be applied to amino acid sequences by using the scoring matrix developed by Dayhoff, Atlas of Protein Sequences and Structure, M.O. Dayhoff ed., 5 suppl. 3:353-358, National Biomedical Research Foundation, Washington, D.C., USA, and normalized by Gribskov, Nucl. Acids Res. 14(6):6745-6763 (1986). An exemplary implementation of this algorithm to determine percent identity of a sequence is provided by the Genetics Computer Group (Madison, WI) in the "BestFit" utility application. The default parameters for this method are described in the Wisconsin Sequence Analysis Package Program Manual, Version 8 (1995) (available from Genetics Computer Group, Madison, WI). A preferred method of establishing percent identity in the context of the present invention is to use the MPSRCH package of programs copyrighted by the University of Edinburgh, developed by John F. Collins and Shane S. Sturrok, and distributed by IntelliGenetics, Inc. (Mountain View, CA). From this suite of packages the Smith-Waterman algorithm can be employed where default parameters are used for the scoring table (for example, gap open penalty of 12, gap extension penalty of one, and a gap of six). From the data generated the "Match" value reflects "sequence identity." Other suitable programs for calculating the percent identity or similarity between sequences are generally known in the art, for example, another alignment program is BLAST, used with default parameters. For example, BLASTN and BLASTP can be used using the following default parameters: genetic code = standard; filter = none; strand = both; cutoff = 60; expect = 10; Matrix = BLOSUM62; Descriptions = 50 sequences; sort by = HIGH SCORE; Databases = non-redundant, GenBank + EMBL + DDBJ + PDB + GenBank CDS translations + Swiss protein + Spupdate + PIR. Details of these programs can be found at the following internet address: http://www.ncbi.nlm.gov/cgi-bin/BLAST.

PCT/US01/43151 WO 03/004055

Alternatively, homology can be determined by hybridization of polynucleotides under conditions which form stable duplexes between homologous regions, followed by digestion with single-stranded-specific nuclease(s), and size determination of the digested fragments. Two DNA, or two - 5 - - polypeptide sequences are "substantially homologous" to each other when the sequences exhibit at least about 80%-85%, preferably at least about 90%, and most preferably at least about 95%-98% sequence identity over a defined length of the molecules, as determined using the methods above. As used herein, substantially homologous also refers to sequences showing complete identity to the specified DNA or polypeptide sequence. DNA sequences that are substantially homologous can be identified in a Southern hybridization experiment under, for example, stringent conditions, as defined for that particular system. For example, stringent hybridization conditions can include 50% formamide, 5x Denhardt's Solution, 5x SSC; 0.1% SDS and 100 µg/ml denatured salmon sperm DNA and the washing conditions can include 2x SSC, 0.1% SDS at 37°C followed by 1x SSC, 0.1% SDS at 68°C. Defining appropriate hybridization conditions is within the skill of the art. See, e.g., Sambrook et al., supra; DNA Cloning, supra; Nucleic Acid Hybridization, supra.

10

15

20

25

30

The term "transdermal" delivery intends intradermal (e.g., into the dermis or epidermis), transdermal (e.g., "percutaneous") and transmucosal administration, i.e., delivery by passage of an agent into or through skin or mucosal tissue. See, e.g., Transdermal Drug Delivery: Developmental Issues and Research Initiatives, Hadgraft and Guy (eds.), Marcel Dekker, Inc., (1989); Controlled Drug Delivery: Fundamentals and Applications, Robinson and Lee (eds.), Marcel Dekker Inc., (1987); and Transdermal Delivery of Drugs, Vols. 1-3, Kydonieus and Berner (eds.), CRC Press, (1987). Thus, the term encompasses delivery of an agent using a particle delivery device (e.g., a needleless syringe) such as those described in U.S. Patent No. 5,630,796, as well as delivery using particle-mediated delivery devices such as those described in U.S. Patent No. 5,865,796.

By "core carrier" is meant a carrier on which a guest nucleic acid (e.g., DNA, RNA) is coated in order to impart a defined particle size as well as a sufficiently high density to achieve the momentum required for cell membrane penetration, such that the guest molecule can be delivered using particle-mediated techniques (see, e.g., U.S. Patent Nor. 5,100,792). Core carriers typically include materials such as tungsten, gold, platinum, ferrite, polystyrene and latex. See e.g., Particle Bombardment Technology for Gene Transfer, (1994) Yang, N. ed., Oxford University Press, New York, NY pages 10-11.

By "particle delivery device" is meant an instrument which delivers a particulate composition transdermally without the aid of a conventional needle to pierce the skin. Particle delivery devices for use with the present invention are discussed throughout this document.

As used herein, the term "treatment" includes any of following: the prevention of infection or reinfection; the reduction or elimination of symptoms; and the reduction or complete elimination of a pathogen. Treatment may be effected prophylactically (prior to infection) or therapeutically (following infection).

The terms "individual" and "subject" are used interchangeably herein to refer to any member of the subphylum cordata, including, without limitation, humans and other primates, including non-human primates such as chimpanzees and other apes and monkey species; farm animals such as cattle, sheep, pigs, goats and horses; domestic mammals such as dogs and cats; laboratory animals including rodents such as mice, rats and guinea pigs; birds, including domestic, wild and game birds such as chickens, turkeys and other gallinaceous birds, ducks, geese, and the like. The terms do not denote a particular age. Thus, both adult and newborn individuals are intended to be covered. The methods described herein are intended for use in any of the above vertebrate species, since the immune systems of all of these vertebrates operate similarly.

30 General Overview

5

10

15

20

25

Before describing the present invention in detail, it is to be understood

that this invention is not limited to particular formulations or process parameters as such may, of course, vary. It is also to be understood that the terminology used herein is for the purpose of describing particular embodiments of the invention only, and is not intended to be limiting.

5

10

15

20

The present invention provides novel compositions confaining nucleic acid sequences, wherein a first sequence in the composition is a coding sequence for an A subunit obtained or derived from an ADP-ribosylating bacterial toxin. and a second sequence in the composition is a coding sequence for a B subunit obtained or derived from an ADP-ribosylating bacterial toxin. The first and second sequences are useful in immunization methods wherein they are delivered to a subject in order to provide for an adjuvant effect (against a co-administered antigen of interest) in the immunized subject. ADP-ribosylating bacterial toxins are a family of related bacterial exotoxins and include diphtheria toxin (DT), pertussis toxin (PT), cholera toxin (CT), the E. coli heat-labile toxins (LT1 and LT2), Pseudomonas endotoxin A, Pseudomonas exotoxin S, B. cereus exoenzyme, B. sphaericus toxin, C. botulinum C2 and C3 toxins, C. limosum exoenzyme, as well as toxins from C. perfringens, C. spiriforma and C. difficile, Staphylococcus aureus EDIN, and ADP-ribosylating bacterial toxin mutants such as CRM₁₉₇, a non-toxic diphtheria toxin mutant (see, e.g., Bixler et al. (1989) Adv. Exp. Med. Biol. 251:175; and Constantino et al. (1992) Vaccine). Most ADP-ribosylating bacterial toxins are organized as an A:B multimer, wherein the A subunit contains the ADP-ribosyltransferase activity, and the B subunit acts as the binding moiety. Preferred ADP-ribosylating bacterial toxins for use in the compositions of the present invention include cholera toxin and the E. coli heat-

25

labile toxins.

Cholera toxin (CT) and the related *E. coli* heat labile enterotoxins (LT) are secretion products of their respective enterotoxic bacterial strains that are potent immunogens and exhibit strong toxicity when administered systemically, orally, or mucosally. Both CT and LT are known to provide adjuvant effects for antigen when administered via the intramuscular or oral routes. These adjuvant effects have been observed at doses below that required for toxicity. The two toxins are

30

5

10

15

20

25

30

extremely similar molecules, and are at least about 70-80% homologous at the amino acid level.

The CT and LT toxins are hexamers, composed of a single molecule of an A subunit surrounded by a doughnut-shaped ring composed of 5 molecules of the B subunit. The A subunit possesses an ADP-ribosylase activity resulting in G protein modifications that lead to cAMP and protein kinase A upregulation following internalization of the A subunit in a mammalian cell. The A subunit can be nicked by exogenous proteases yielding the A1 and A2 fragments linked via a single disulfide bridge. The A subunit of CT contains a C-terminal KDEL peptide motif (RDEL for the A subunit of LT) that is associated with retrieval of proteins from the trans-Golgi network into the ER. This is likely important for delivery of the A fragment to the correct cellular compartment for toxicity following internalization, and retention of the toxin within that cellular compartment. The A1 subunit enters the cell cytoplasm and triggers Cl-efflux by catalysing ADP-ribosylation of a G protein, which activates adenylate cyclase leading to elevated levels of cAMP. Elevated cAMP causes protein kinase A to phosphorylate and open the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator chloride channel.

The A2 fragment's main role is in interacting with the B subunit. Toxin internalization is mediated by the five copies of the B subunit which possess binding activity for the GM1 ganglioside, a glycosphingolipid found ubiquitously on the surface of mammalian cells.

The relative importance of the A and B subunits for adjuvanticity is controversial. There is speculation in the field that the toxic activity of the A subunit can modulate the adjuvant effects associated with the B subunit. Some studies demonstrate that mutations in the A subunit abrogate adjuvant activity while others show that A subunit mutations that block ADP-ribosylase activity have no effect on adjuvanticity. Other reports show varying levels of adjuvant effects for purified B subunits or recombinant B subunit preparations. It is likely that the A and B subunits have separate functions that independently contribute to adjuvanticity. These functions are ADP-ribosylase activity and receptor

⁻⁻⁻ 5

10

15

20

25

30

triggering activity, respectively. Regarding the B subunit of LT in particular, binding to the GM1 receptor on B cells results in polyclonal activation, occurs in the absence of significant proliferation, and involves the upregulation of a number of important molecules such as MHC class II, B7, CD40, ICAM-1 and IL2-Rα. For T cells, addition of CT or LT holotoxins or recombinant B subunits to concanavilin A-stimulated T cells results in a reduction in thymidine incorporation. Affects of these molecules on macrophages and dendritic cells have not been reported. In PBMC cultures, EtxB stimulates high level TNF-α and IL-10 production but not IL-12. This is consistent with the observations of predominately Th2-like responses associated with the use of CT and LT forms as adjuvants.

It is therefore a surprising feature of the present invention that administration of the present polynucleotide adjuvant compositions preferentially produces an augmented Th1-like immune response against the co-administered antigen of interest, rather than the Th2-like response that would be expected from the use of an ADP-ribosylating exotoxin adjuvant composition.

Coding Sequences for ADP-ribosylating Exotoxin Subunits

In one embodiment, a composition is provided which includes one or more recombinant nucleic acid molecules, said one or more molecules containing first and second nucleic acid sequences wherein (a) the first nucleic acid sequence is a coding region for a truncated A subunit peptide obtained or derived from an ADP-ribosylating exotoxin, and (b) the second nucleic acid sequence is a coding region for a truncated B subunit peptide obtained or derived from an ADP-ribosylating exotoxin. The coding regions provide for "truncated" subunit peptides in that each said subunit coding region has been genetically altered so as to create a 5' deletion, whereby the encoded subunit peptide does not have an amino terminal bacterial signal peptide.

In another embodiment, a composition is provided which includes one or more recombinant nucleic acid molecules, said one or more molecules containing first and second nucleic acid sequences wherein (a) the first nucleic acid sequence

5

10

15

20

25

30

is a coding region for a modified, mature A subunit peptide obtained or derived from an ADP-ribosylating exotoxin, and (b) the second nucleic acid sequence is a coding region for a mature B subunit peptide obtained or derived from an ADP-ribosylating exotoxin. The first nucleic acid sequence contains a coding region that provides for a "modified" A subunit peptide in that the said coding region has been genetically altered so as to delete a four amino acid residue C-terminal KDEL or RDEL motif normally found in the encoded subunit peptide.

In still a further embodiment, a composition is provided which includes one or more recombinant nucleic acid molecules, said one or more molecules containing first and second nucleic acid sequences wherein (a) the first nucleic acid sequence is a coding region for a truncated and modified A subunit peptide obtained or derived from an ADP-ribosylating exotoxin, and (b) the second nucleic acid sequence is a coding region for a truncated B subunit peptide obtained or derived from an ADP-ribosylating exotoxin.

In particularly preferred embodiments, the ADP-ribosylating exotoxin peptide subunit coding sequences are obtained or derived from a cholera toxin (CT). In other particularly preferred embodiments, the ADP-ribosylating exotoxin subunit peptide coding sequences are obtained or derived from an *E. coli* heat labile enterotoxin (LT), for example LT1 or LT2.

Portions of the genomes of various enterotoxic bacterial species, particularly those portions containing the coding sequences for ADP-ribosylating exotoxins, are generally known and the sequences therefor are publically available, for example on the World Wide Web, and/or are deposited with repositories such as the GenBank database. For example, a GenBank entry for the complete sequences of the CT subunit A and B genes can be found at Locus VIBCTXABB (Accession No. D30053), while a GenBank entry for the complete sequences of the LT subunit A and B genes can be found at Locus AB0116677 (Accession No. AB011677). Active variants or fragments of these toxin sequences may also be used in the compositions and methods of the present invention. For a general discussion of ADP-ribosylating exotoxins, see e.g., Krueger et al. (1995) Clin. Microbiol. Rev. 8:34-47. Furthermore, in certain

5

10

15

20

25

30

aspects of the invention, one or both of the toxin subunit peptide coding regions can be further genetically modified to detoxify the subunit peptide(s) encoded thereby. For example, genetically altered toxin mutants which have disrupted ADP-ribosylating activity, trypsin cleavage site mutations, or disrupted binding activity are known in the art. See, e.g., Burnette et al. (1994) "Recombinant microbial ADP-ribosylating toxins of Bordetella pertusis, Vibrio cholerae, and enterotoxigenic Escherichia coli: structure, function and toxoid vaccine development," in Bioprocess Technology, Burnette et al. eds., pp. 185-203; Rappuoli et al. (1995) Int. Archiv. Allergy Immunol. 108:327-333; and Rappuoli et al. (1996) Ad. Exp. Med. Biol. 397:55-60. Sequences encoding the selected toxin subunits are typically inserted into an appropriate vector (e.g., a plasmid backbone) using known techniques and as described below in the Examples.

The sequence or sequences encoding the ADP-ribosylating exotoxin subunit peptides of interest can be obtained and/or prepared using known methods. For example, substantially pure preparations can be obtained using standard molecular biological tools. That is, polynucleotide sequences coding for the above-described toxin subunuits can be obtained using recombinant methods, such as by screening cDNA libraries from cells expressing the toxin subunits, or by deriving the coding sequence for the toxin subunits from a vector known to include the same. The toxin subunit coding sequences from various bacterial strains are on deposit with the American Type Culture Collection ATCC, and yet others are available from national and international health organizations such as the Centers of Disease Control (Atlanta, GA). See, e.g., Sambrook et al., *supra*, for a description of techniques used to obtain and isolate nucleic acid molecules. Polynucleotide sequences can also be produced synthetically, rather than cloned.

Yet another convenient method for isolating specific nucleic acid molecules is by the polymerase chain reaction (PCR). Mullis et al. (1987) Methods Enzymol. 155:335-350. This technique uses DNA polymerase, usually a thermostable DNA polymerase, to replicate a desired region of DNA. The region of DNA to be replicated is identified by oligonucleotides of specified sequence complementary to opposite ends and opposite strands of the desired DNA to

prime the replication reaction. The product of the first round of replication is itself a template for subsequent replication, thus repeated successive cycles of replication result in geometric amplification of the DNA fragment delimited by the primer pair used.

5

Once the relevant sequences for the ADP-ribosylating exotoxin subunits of interest have been obtained, they can be linked together to provide one or more contiguous nucleic acid molecules using standard cloning or molecular biology techniques. More particularly, after sequence information for the selected toxin subunit combination has been obtained, the coding sequences can be combined with each other or with other sequences to form a hybrid sequence, or handled separately. In hybrid sequences, the subunit peptide coding sequences can be positioned in any manner relative to each other, and be included in a single molecule in any number ways, for example, as a single copy, randomly repeated in the molecule as multiple copies, or included in the molecule as multiple tandem repeats or otherwise ordered repeat motifs.

15

10

Although any number of routine molecular biology techniques can be used to construct such recombinant nucleic acid molecules, one convenient method entails using one or more unique restriction sites in a shuttle or cloning vector (or inserting one or more unique restriction sites into a suitable vector sequence) and standard cloning techniques to direct the subunit peptide coding sequence or sequences into particular target locations within a vector.

20

Alternatively, hybrid molecules can be produced synthetically rather than cloned. The nucleotide sequence can be designed with the appropriate codons for the particular amino acid sequence desired. In general, one will select preferred codons for the intended host in which the sequence will be expressed. The complete sequence can then be assembled from overlapping oligonucleotides prepared by standard methods and assembled into a complete coding sequence. See, e.g., Edge (1981) *Nature* 292:756; Nambair et al. (1984) *Science* (1984) 223:1299; Jay et al. (1984) *J. Biol. Chem.* 259:6311.

30

25

Once the relevant ADP-ribosylating exotoxin peptide coding sequences have been obtained or constructed, they can be inserted into one or more suitable

5

10

15

20

25

30

vectors which include control sequences operably linked to the inserted sequence or sequences, thus providing expression cassettes that allow for expression of the toxin subunit peptides *in vivo* in a targeted subject species.

Typical promoters for mammalian cell expression include the SV40 early promoter, a CMV promoter such as the CMV immediate early promoter, the mouse mammary tumor virus LTR promoter, the adenovirus major late promoter (Ad MLP), and other suitably efficient promoter systems. Nonviral promoters, such as a promoter derived from the murine metallothionein gene, may also be used for mammalian expression. Inducible, repressible or otherwise controllable promoters may also be used. Typically, transcription termination and polyadenylation sequences will also be present, located 3' to each translation stop codon. Preferably, a sequence for optimization of initiation of translation, located 5' to each coding sequence, is also present. Examples of transcription terminator/polyadenylation signals include those derived from SV40, as described in Sambrook et al., *supra*, as well as a bovine growth hormone terminator sequence. Introns, containing splice donor and acceptor sites, may also be designed into the expression cassette.

In addition, enhancer elements may be included within the expression cassettes in order to increase expression levels. Examples of suitable enhancers include the SV40 early gene enhancer (Dijkema et al. (1985) *EMBO J.* 4:761), the enhancer/promoter derived from the long terminal repeat (LTR) of the Rous Sarcoma Virus (Gorman et al. (1982) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 79:6777), and elements derived from human or murine CMV (Boshart et al. (1985) *Cell* 41:521), for example, elements included in the CMV intron A sequence.

In some particular embodiments, a further ancillary sequence can be included which provides for secretion of the attached ADP-ribosylating exotoxin subunit peptide from a mammalian cell. Such secretion leader sequences are known to those skilled in the art, and include, for example, the tissue plasminogen activator (tpa) leader signal sequence.

After one or more suitable expression cassettes (or nucleic acid constructs such as plasmid vectors) have been produced that contain the ADP-ribosylating

exotoxin subunit peptide coding sequences of interest, the expression cassettes can be provided in a suitable transfection vector such as a DNA plasmid vector or a viral vector for subsequent administration to a subject. In this regard, the polynucleotide compositions of the invention can be used as standalone adjuvant compositions, or co-administered with an antigen of interest, e.g., as part of a multi-component vaccine composition. For example, in a multi-component vaccine composition, the present nucleic acid molecules (containing the coding sequences for the ADP-ribosylating exotoxin subunit peptides of interest) can be combined with additional nucleic acid molecules encoding one or more antigens known to be important for providing protection against a pathogen, for example, molecules containing sequences that encode influenza HA or NA antigens, or molecules containing sequences that encode HIV antigens. Alternatively, the multi-component vaccine composition may contain, in addition to the polynucleotides encoding the toxin subunits, antigen in the form of conventional whole virus, split virus, polysaccabride, or purified subunit vaccine preparations as described herein below.

Antigens

5

10

15

20

25

30

The compositions and methods described herein are useful in adjuvanting an immune response against a wide variety of co-administered antigens, for example antigens obtained or derived from diseased cells or tissues, of from human or animal pathogens. For the purposes of the present invention, an adjuvant is used to either enhance the immune response to a specific antigen, e.g., when an adjuvant is co-administered with a vaccine composition, the immune response is greater than the immune response elicited by an equivalent amount of the vaccine composition administered without the adjuvant, or the adjuvant is used to direct a particular type or class of immune response against a co-administered antigen. Co-administration of an "effective amount" of the adjuvant compositions of the present invention will be that amount which enhances an immunological response to the co-administered antigen such that, for example,

lower or fewer doses of the antigen are required to generate an efficient immune response.

As used herein, the term "co-administered," such as when an ADPribosylating exotoxin subunit encoding adjuvant composition according to the
present invention is "co-administered" with an antigen of interest (e.g., a vaccine
composition), intends either the simultaneous or concurrent administration of the
adjuvant composition and the antigen, e.g., when the two are present in the same
composition or administered in separate compositions at nearly the same time but
at different sites, as well as the delivery of the adjuvant composition and antigen
in separate compositions at different times, including delivery to different sites.
For example, the adjuvant composition may be delivered prior or subsequent to
delivery of the antigen at the same or a different site. The timing between
adjuvant and antigen deliveries can range from about several minutes apart, to
several hours apart, to several days apart.

15

20

25

10

5

For the purposes of the instant invention, the term "pathogen" is used in a broad sense to refer to a specific causative agent of a disease or condition, and includes any agent that provides a source of a molecule that elicits an immune response. Thus, pathogens include, but are not limited to, viruses, bacteria, fungi, protozoa, parasites, cancer cells and the like. Typically, the immune response is elicited by one or more peptide or carbohydrate antigens produced by the pathogen. Methods for identifying suitable antigens, obtaining and preparing such molecules, and then determining suitable dosages, assaying for suitable immunogenicity and treating with such antigens are well known in the art. See e.g., Plotkin et al. (1994) *Vaccines*, 2nd Edition, W.B. Saunders, Philadelphia, PA. Non-limiting examples of sources for antigens that can be used to vaccinate vertebrate subjects, particularly, humans and non-human mammals, thus include viruses, bacteria, fungi, and other pathogenic organisms.

Suitable viral antigens include, but are not limited to, those obtained or derived from the hepatitis family of viruses, including hepatitis A virus (HAV), hepatitis B virus (HBV), hepatitis C virus (HCV), the delta hepatitis virus (HDV), hepatitis E virus (HEV) and hepatitis G virus (HGV). See, e.g., International

30

5

10

15

20

25

30

Publication Nos. WO 89/04669; WO 90/11089; and WO 90/14436. The HCV genome encodes several viral proteins, including E1 and E2. See, e.g., Houghton et al. (1991) *Hepatology* 14:381-388. Genomic fragments containing sequences encoding these proteins, as well as antigenic fragments thereof, will find use in the present methods. Similarly, the coding sequence for the δ-antigen from HDV is known (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,378,814).

In like manner, a wide variety of proteins from the herpesvirus family can be used as antigens in the present invention, including proteins derived from herpes simplex virus (HSV) types 1 and 2, such as HSV-1 and HSV-2 glycoproteins gB, gD and gH; antigens from varicella zoster virus (VZV), Epstein-Barr virus (EBV) and cytomegalovirus (CMV) including CMV gB and gH; and antigens from other human herpesviruses such as HHV6 and HHV7. (See, e.g. Chee et al. (1990) *Cytomegaloviruses* (J.K. McDougall, ed., Springer-Verlag, pp. 125-169; McGeoch et al. (1988) *J. Gen. Virol.* 69:1531-1574; U.S. Patent No. 5,171,568; Baer et al. (1984) *Nature* 310:207-211; and Davison et al. (1986) *J. Gen. Virol.* 67:1759-1816.)

Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) antigens, such as gp120 molecules for a multitude of HIV-1 and HIV-2 isolates, including members of the various genetic subtypes of HIV, are known and reported (see, e.g., Myers et al., Los Alamos Database, Los Alamos National Laboratory, Los Alamos, New Mexico (1992); and Modrow et al. (1987) *J. Virol.* 61:570-578) and antigen-containing genomic fragments derived or obtained from any of these isolates will find use in the present invention. Furthermore, other immunogenic proteins derived or obtained from any of the various HIV isolates will find use herein, including fragments containing one or more of the various envelope proteins such as gp160 and gp41, gag antigens such as p24gag and p55gag, as well as proteins derived from the pol, env, tat, vif, rev, nef, vpr, vpu and LTR regions of HIV.

Antigens derived or obtained from other viruses will also find use herein, such as without limitation, antigens from members of the families Picornaviridae (e.g., polioviruses, rhinoviruses, etc.); Caliciviridae; Togaviridae (e.g., rubella virus, dengue virus, etc.); Flaviviridae; Coronaviridae; Reoviridae (e.g., rotavirus,

etc.); Birnaviridae; Rhabodoviridae (e.g., rabies virus, etc.); Orthomyxoviridae (e.g., influenza virus types A, B and C, etc.); Filoviridae; Paramyxoviridae (e.g., mumps virus, measles virus, respiratory syncytial virus, parainfluenza virus, etc.); Bunyaviridae; Arenaviridae; Retroviradae (e.g., HTLV-I; HTLV-II; HIV-1 (also known as HTLV-III, LAV, ARV, hTLR, etc.)), including but not limited to antigens from the isolates HIV_{IIIb}, HIV_{SF2}, HIV_{LAV}, HIV_{LAI}, HIV_{MN}); HIV-1_{CM235}, HIV-1_{US4}; HIV-2, among others; simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV); Papillomavirus, the tick-bourne encephalitis viruses; and the like. See, e.g. Virology, 3rd Edition (W.K. Joklik ed. 1988); *Fundamental Virology*, 2nd Edition (B.N. Fields and D.M. Knipe, eds. 1991), for a description of these and other viruses.

In some contexts, it may be preferable that the selected viral antigens are obtained or derived from a viral pathogen that typically enters the body via a mucosal surface and is known to cause or is associated with human disease, such as, but not limited to, HIV (AIDS), influenza viruses (Flu), herpes simplex viruses (genital infection, cold sores, STDs), rotaviruses (diarrhea), parainfluenza viruses (respiratory infections), poliovirus (poliomyelitis), respiratory syncytial virus (respiratory infections), measles and mumps viruses (measles, mumps), rubella virus (rubella), and rhinoviruses (common cold).

Genomic fragments containing bacterial and parasitic antigens can be obtained or derived from known causative agents responsible for diseases including, but not limited to, Diptheria, Pertussis, Tetanus, Tuberculosis, Bacterial or Fungal Pneumonia, Otitis Media, Gonnorhea, Cholera, Typhoid, Meningitis, Mononucleosis, Plague, Shigellosis or Salmonellosis, Legionaire's Disease, Lyme Disease, Leprosy, Malaria, Hookworm, Onchocerciasis, Schistosomiasis, Trypamasomialsis, Lesmaniasis, Giardia, Amoebiasis, Filariasis, Borelia, and Trichinosis. Still further antigens can be obtained or derived from unconventional viruses such as the causative agents of kuru, Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease (CJD), scrapie, transmissible mink encephalopathy, and chronic wasting diseases, or from proteinaceous infectious particles such as prions that are associated with mad cow disease.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Specific pathogens can include M. tuberculosis, Chlamydia, N. gonorrhoeae, Shigella, Salmonella, Vibrio Cholera, Treponema pallidua, Pseudomonas, Bordetella pertussis, Brucella, Franciscella tulorensis, Helicobacter pylori, Leptospria interrogaus, Legionella pneumophila, Yersinia pestis, Streptococcus (types A and B), Pneumococcus, Meningococcus, Hemophilus influenza (type b), Toxoplasma gondic, Complylobacteriosis, Moraxella catarrhalis, Donovanosis, and Actinomycosis; fungal pathogens including Candidiasis and Aspergillosis; parasitic pathogens including Taenia, Flukes, Roundworms, Amebiasis, Giardiasis, Cryptosporidium, Schistosoma, Pneumocystis carinii, Trichomoniasis and Trichinosis. Thus, the present invention can also be used to provide a suitable immune response against numerous veterinary diseases, such as Foot and Mouth diseases, Coronavirus, Pasteurella multocida, Helicobacter, Strongylus vulgaris, Actinobacillus pleuropneumonia, Bovine viral diarrhea virus (BVDV), Klebsiella pneumoniae, E. coli, Bordetella pertussis, Bordetella parapertussis and brochiseptica.

In some embodiments, the antigen of interest can be an allergen. An "allergen" is an antigen which can initiate a state of hypersensitivity, or which can provoke an immediate hypersensitivity reaction in an individual already sensitized with the allergen. Allergens are commonly proteins or chemicals bound to proteins which have the property of being allergenic; however, allergens can also include organic or inorganic materials derived from a variety of manmade or natural sources such as plant materials, metals, ingredients in cosmetics or detergents, latexes, or the like. Classes of suitable allergens for use in the methods of the invention can include, but are not limited to, pollens, animal dander, grasses, molds, dusts, antibiotics, stinging insect venoms, and a variety of environmental (including chemicals and metals), drug and food allergens. Common tree allergens include pollens from cottonwood, popular, ash, birch, maple, oak, elm, hickory, and pecan trees; common plant allergens include those from rye, ragweed, English plantain, sorrel-dock and pigweed; plant contact allergens include those from poison oak, poison ivy and nettles; common grass allergens include Timothy, Johnson, Bermuda, fescue and bluegrass allergens;

5

10

15

20

25

30

common allergens can also be obtained from molds or fungi such as Alternaria, Fusarium, Hormodendrum, Aspergillus, Micropolyspora, Mucor and thermophilic actinomycetes; penicillin and tetracycline are common antibiotic allergens; epidermal allergens can be obtained from house or organic dusts (typically fungal in origin), from insects such as house mites (dermatphagoides pterosinyssis), or from animal sources such as feathers, and cat and dog dander; common food allergens include milk and cheese (diary), egg, wheat, nut (e.g., peanut), seafood (e.g., shellfish), pea, bean and gluten allergens; common environmental allergens include metals (nickel and gold), chemicals (formaldehyde, trinitrophenol and turpentine), Latex, rubber, fiber (cotton or wool), burlap, hair dye, cosmetic, detergent and perfume allergens; common drug allergens include local anesthetic and salicylate allergens; antibiotic allergens include penicillin and sulfonamide allergens; and common insect allergens include bee, wasp and ant venom, and cockroach calyx allergens. Particularly well characterized allergens include, but are not limited to, the major and cryptic epitopes of the Der pI allergen (Hoyne et al. (1994) Immunology 83190-195), bee venom phospholipase A2 (PLA) (Akdis et al. (1996) J. Clin. Invest. 98:1676-1683), birch pollen allergen Bet v 1 (Bauer et al. (1997) Clin. Exp. Immunol. 107:536-541), and the multi-epitopic recombinant grass allergen rKBG8.3 (Cao et al. (1997) Immunology 90:46-51). These and other suitable allergens are commercially available and/or can be readily prepared as extracts following known techniques.

Incertain other embodiments, the antigen of interest can be a tumor-specific antigen. For the purposes of the present invention, tumor-specific antigens include, but are not limited to, any of the various MAGEs (melanoma associated antigen E), including MAGE 1, MAGE 2, MAGE 3 (HLA-A1 peptide), MAGE 4, etc.; any of the various tyrosinases (HLA-A2 peptide); mutant ras; mutant p53; and p97 melanoma antigen. Other tumor-specific antigens include the Ras peptide and p53 peptide associated with advanced cancers, the HPV 16/18 and E6/E7 antigens associated with cervical cancers, MUC1-KLH antigen associated with breast carcinoma, CEA (carcinoembryonic antigen)

associated with colorectal cancer, gp100 or MART1 antigens associated with melanoma, and the PSA antigen associated with prostate cancer. The p53 gene sequence is known (see e.g., Harris et al. (1986) Mol. Cell. Biol. 6:4650-4656) and is deposited with GenBank under Accession No. M14694. Thus, the adjuvant compositions of the present invention can be used to carry out immunotherapeutic methods for treating cervical, breast, colorectal, prostate, lung cancers, and melanomas.

Antigens for use with the present invention can be obtained or produced using a variety of methods known to those of skill in the art. In particular, the antigens can be isolated directly from native sources, using standard purification techniques. Alternatively, the antigens can be produced recombinantly using known techniques. See, e.g., Sambrook, Fritsch & Maniatis, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Vols. I, II and III, Second Edition (1989); DNA Cloning, Vols. I and II (D.N. Glover ed. 1985). Antigens for use herein may also be synthesized, based on described amino acid sequences, via chemical polymer syntheses such as solid phase peptide synthesis. Such methods are known to those of skill in the art. See, e.g., J. M. Stewart and J. D. Young, Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis, 2nd Ed., Pierce Chemical Co., Rockford, IL (1984) and G. Barany and R. B. Merrifield, The Peptides: Analysis, Synthesis, Biology, editors E. Gross and J. Meienhofer, Vol. 2, Academic Press, New York, (1980), pp. 3-254, for solid phase peptide synthesis techniques; and M. Bodansky, Principles of Peptide Synthesis, Springer-Verlag, Berlin (1984) and E. Gross and J. Meienhofer, Eds., The Peptides: Analysis, Synthesis, Biology, supra, Vol. 1, for classical solution synthesis.

25

30

5

10

15

20

If desired, polynucleotide sequences coding for the above-described antigens, can be obtained using recombinant methods, such as by screening cDNA and genomic libraries from cells expressing the gene, or by deriving the gene from a vector known to include the same. Furthermore, the desired gene can be isolated directly from cells and tissues containing the same, using standard techniques, such as phenol extraction and PCR of cDNA or genomic DNA. See, e.g., Sambrook et al., *supra*, for a description of techniques used to obtain and

isolate DNA. Polynucleotide sequences can also be produced synthetically, rather than cloned.

In those compositions wherein the antigen component will be provided by way of a nucleic acid sequence encoding an antigen of interest, the coding sequence for the selected antigen can be combined with one or both of the coding sequences for the ADP-ribosylating exotoxin subunit peptides to provide a single construct carrying all three coding sequences, combined with just one of the coding sequences for a toxin subunit to provide, e.g., a two plasmid composition, or provided in a separate construct from either a single construct, or multiple constructs carrying the toxin subunit coding sequences. In each of the above cases, the antigen can be operably linked to and under the transcriptional control of the same or different control elements, e.g., promoters and enhancers. In those constructs where a single control element is used to direct transcription of two or more coding sequences, an internal ribosome entry sequence (IRES) can be used to facilitate transcription of the multiple sequences.

Administration of Polynucleotides

5

10

15

20

25

30

The polynucleotides (nucleic acid molecules containing coding sequences for the selected ADP-ribosylating exotoxin subunit peptides) described herein may be administered by any suitable method. In a preferred embodiment, described below, the polynucleotides are administered by coating one or more suitable constructs (e.g., one or more DNA plasmid constructs) containing the coding sequences for the ADP-ribosylating exotoxin subunit peptides of interest (and, in certain embodiments, a coding sequence for an antigen of interest on the same or a different construct) onto core carrier particles and then administering the coated particles to the subject or cells. However, the polynucleotides of the present invention may also be delivered using a viral vector or using non-viral systems, e.g., naked nucleic acid delivery.

Viral Vectors

A number of viral based systems have been used for gene delivery. For example, retroviral systems are known and generally employ packaging lines

-5

10

15

20

25

30

which have an integrated defective provirus (the "helper") that expresses all of the genes of the virus but cannot package its own genome due to a deletion of the packaging signal, known as the psi sequence. Thus, the cell line produces empty viral shells. Producer lines can be derived from the packaging lines which, in addition to the helper, contain a viral vector which includes sequences required in cis for replication and packaging of the virus, known as the long terminal repeats (LTRs). The polynucleotide molecule(s) of interest can be inserted into the vector and packaged in the viral shells synthesized by the retroviral helper. The recombinant virus can then be isolated and delivered to a subject. (See, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,219,740.) Representative retroviral vectors include but are not limited to vectors such as the LHL, N2, LNSAL, LSHL and LHL2 vectors described in e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,219,740, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety, as well as derivatives of these vectors, such as the modified N2 vector described herein. Retroviral vectors can be constructed using techniques well known in the art. See, e.g., U.S. Patent No 5,219,740; Mann et al. (1983) Cell <u>33</u>:153-159.

Adenovirus based systems have been developed for gene delivery and are suitable for delivering the nucleic acid molecules described herein. Human adenoviruses are double-stranded DNA viruses which enter cells by receptor-mediated endocytosis. These viruses are particularly well suited for genetic transfer because they are easy to grow and manipulate and they exhibit a broad host range *in vivo* and *in vitro*. For example, adenoviruses can infect human cells of hematopoietic, lymphoid and myeloid origin. Furthermore, adenoviruses infect quiescent as well as replicating target cells. Unlike retroviruses which integrate into the host genome, adenoviruses persist extrachromosomally thus minimizing the risks associated with insertional mutagenesis. The virus is easily produced at high titers and is stable so that it can be purified and stored. Even in the replication-competent form, adenoviruses cause only low level morbidity and are not associated with human malignancies. Accordingly, adenovirus vectors have been developed which make use of these advantages. For a description of adenovirus vectors and their uses *see*, *e.g.*, Haj-Ahmad and Graham (1986) *J.*

Virol. <u>57</u>:267-274; Bett et al. (1993) J. Virol. <u>67</u>:5911-5921; Mittereder et al. (1994) Human Gene Therapy <u>5</u>:717-729; Seth et al. (1994) J. Virol. <u>68</u>:933-940; Barr et al. (1994) Gene Therapy <u>1</u>:51-58; Berkner, K.L. (1988) BioTechniques <u>6</u>:616-629; Rich et al. (1993) Human Gene Therapy <u>4</u>:461-476.

Adeno-associated viral vectors (AAV) can also be used to administer the polynucleotide molecules described herein. In this regard, AAV vectors can be derived from any AAV serotype, including without limitation, AAV-1, AAV-2, AAV-3, AAV-4, AAV-5, AAVX7, etc. AAV vectors can have one or more of the AAV wild-type genes deleted in whole or in part, preferably the *rep* and/or *cap* genes, but retain one or more functional flanking inverted terminal repeat (ITR) sequences. A functional ITR sequence is generally deemed necessary for the rescue, replication and packaging of the AAV virion. Thus, an AAV vector includes at least those sequences required in *cis* for replication and packaging (e.g., a functional ITR) of the virus. The ITR need not be the wild-type nucleotide sequence, and may be altered, e.g., by the insertion, deletion or substitution of nucleotides, so long as the sequence provides for functional rescue, replication and packaging.

AAV expression vectors are constructed using known techniques to at least provide as operatively linked components in the direction of transcription, control elements including a transcriptional initiation region, the DNA of interest and a transcriptional termination region. The control elements are selected to be functional in a mammalian cell. The resulting construct which contains the operatively linked components is bounded (5' and 3') with functional AAV ITR sequences. Suitable AAV constructs can be designed using techniques well known in the art. See, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 5,173,414 and 5,139,941; International Publication Nos. WO 92/01070 (published 23 January 1992) and WO 93/03769 (published 4 March 1993); Lebkowski et al. (1988) Molec. Cell. Biol. 8:3988-3996; Vincent et al. (1990) Vaccines 90 (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press); Carter, B.J. (1992) Current Opinion in Biotechnology 2:533-539; Muzyczka, N. (1992) Current Topics in Microbiol. and Immunol. 158:97-129; Kotin, R.M. (1994) Human Gene Therapy 5:793-801; Shelling and Smith

(1994) Gene Therapy 1:165-169; and Zhou et al. (1994) J. Exp. Med. 179:1867-1875.

Conventional Pharmaceutical Preparations

5

10

15

20.

25

30

Formulation of a preparation comprising the polynucleotide molecules of the present invention, with or without addition of an antigen composition, can be carried out using standard pharmaceutical formulation chemistries and methodologies all of which are readily available to the ordinarily skilled artisan. For example, compositions containing one or more suitable vectors can be combined with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients or vehicles to provide a liquid preparation.

Auxiliary substances, such as wetting or emulsifying agents, pH buffering substances and the like, may be present in the excipient or vehicle. These excipients, vehicles and auxiliary substances are generally pharmaceutical agents that do not induce an immune response in the individual receiving the composition, and which may be administered without undue toxicity. Pharmaceutically acceptable excipients include, but are not limited to, liquids such as water, saline, polyethyleneglycol, hyaluronic acid, glycerol and ethanol. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts can also be included therein, for example, mineral acid salts such as hydrochlorides, hydrobromides, phosphates, sulfates, and the like; and the salts of organic acids such as acetates, propionates, malonates, benzoates, and the like. It is also preferred, although not required, that the preparation will contain a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient that serves as a stabilizer, particularly for peptide, protein or other like antigen molecules if they are to be included in the vaccine composition. Examples of suitable carriers that also act as stabilizers for peptides include, without limitation, pharmaceutical grades of dextrose, sucrose, lactose, trehalose, mannitol, sorbitol, inositol, dextran, and the like. Other suitable carriers include, again without limitation, starch, cellulose, sodium or calcium phosphates, citric acid, tartaric acid, glycine, high molecular weight polyethylene glycols (PEGs), and combination thereof. A thorough discussion of pharmaceutically acceptable excipients, vehicles and

5

10

15

20

25

30

auxiliary substances is available in REMINGTON'S PHARMACEUTICAL SCIENCES (Mack Pub. Co., N.J. 1991), incorporated herein by reference.

Certain facilitators of nucleic acid uptake and/or expression ("transfection facilitating agents") can also be included in the compositions, for example, facilitators such as bupivacaine, cardiotoxin and sucrose, and transfection facilitating vehicles such as liposomal or lipid preparations that are routinely used to deliver nucleic acid molecules. Anionic and neutral liposomes are widely available and well known for delivering nucleic acid molecules (see, e.g., Liposomes: A Practical Approach, (1990) RPC New Ed., IRL Press). Cationic lipid preparations are also well known vehicles for use in delivery of nucleic acid molecules. Suitable lipid preparations include DOTMA (N-[1-(2,3dioleyloxy)propyl]-N,N,N-trimethylammonium chloride), available under the tradename Lipofectin™, and DOTAP (1,2-bis(oleyloxy)-3-(trimethylammonio)propane), see, e.g., Felgner et al. (1987) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 84:7413-7416; Malone et al. (1989) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 86:6077-6081; US Patent Nos 5,283,185 and 5,527,928, and International Publication Nos WO 90/11092, WO 91/15501 and WO 95/26356. These cationic lipids may preferably be used in association with a neutral lipid, for example DOPE (dioleyl phosphatidylethanolamine). Still further transfection-facilitating compositions that can be added to the above lipid or liposome preparations include spermine derivatives (see, e.g., International Publication No. WO 93/18759) and membrane-permeabilizing compounds such as GALA, Gramicidine S and cationic bile salts (see, e.g., International Publication No. WO 93/19768).

Alternatively, the nucleic acid molecules of the present invention may be encapsulated, adsorbed to, or associated with, particulate carriers. Suitable particulate carriers include those derived from polymethyl methacrylate polymers, as well as PLG microparticles derived from poly(lactides) and poly(lactide-coglycolides). See, e.g., Jeffery et al. (1993) *Pharm. Res.* 10:362-368. Other particulate systems and polymers can also be used, for example, polymers such as

polylysine, polyarginine, polyornithine, spermine, spermidine, as well as conjugates of these molecules.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The formulated compositions will thus typically include one or more polynucleotide molecule (e.g., plasmid vector) containing the coding sequences for the selected ADP-ribosylating exotoxin subunit peptides in an amount sufficient to adjuvant an immunological response against a co-administered antigen. An appropriate effective amount can be readily determined by one of skill in the art. Such an amount will fall in a relatively broad range that can be determined through routine trials. For example, suitable adjuvant effect may be obtained using as little as 0.1µg of DNA, while in other administrations, up to 2mg of DNA may be used. It is generally expected that an effective dose of polynucleotides containing the ADP-ribosylating exotoxin subunit peptide coding sequences of interest will fall within a range of about 1µg to 1000µg, however, doses above and below this range may also be found effective. The compositions may thus contain from about 0.1% to about 99.9% of the polynucleotide molecules.

Administration of Conventional Pharmaceutical Preparations

Administration of the above-described pharmaceutical preparations can be effected in one dose, continuously or intermittently throughout the course of treatment. That is, once suitably formulated, the compositions of the present invention can be administered to a subject *in vivo* using a variety of known routes and techniques. For example, the liquid preparations can be provided as an injectable solution, suspension or emulsion and administered via parenteral, subcutaneous, intradermal, intramuscular, intravenous injection using a conventional needle and syringe, or using a liquid jet injection system. Liquid preparations can also be administered topically to skin or mucosal tissue, or provided as a finely divided spray suitable for respiratory or pulmonary administration. Other modes of administration include oral administration, suppositories, and active or passive transdermal delivery techniques.

Alternatively, the compositions can be administered *ex vivo*, for example delivery and reimplantation of transformed cells into a subject are known (e.g.,

dextran-mediated transfection, calcium phosphate precipitation, electroporation, and direct microinjection of into nuclei). However, delivery will most typically be via conventional needle and syringe for the liquid compositions and for liquid suspensions containing particulate compositions. Methods of determining the most effective means and dosages of administration are well known to those of skill in the art and will vary with the delivery vehicle, the composition of the therapy, the target cells, and the subject being treated. Single and multiple administrations can be carried out with the dose level and pattern being selected by the attending physician. It should be understood that more than one subunit coding region and/or antigen coding region can be carried by a single polynucleotide vector construct. Alternatively, separate vectors (e.g., viral vectors, plasmids, or any combination thereof), each expressing one or more toxin subunit peptide and/or antigen derived from any pathogen can also be delivered to a subject as described herein.

15

20

25

10

Furthermore, it is also intended that the polynucleotides delivered by the methods of the present invention be combined with other suitable compositions and therapies. For instance, in order to further augment an immune response in a subject, the compositions and methods described herein can be combined with delivery of ancillary substances (e.g., other adjuvants), such as pharmacological agents, cytokines, or the like. Ancillary substances may be administered, for example, as proteins or other macromolecules at the same time, prior to, or subsequent to, administration of the polynucleotiode molecules described herein. The nucleic acid molecule compositions may also be administered directly to the subject or, alternatively, delivered ex vivo, to cells derived from the subject, using methods known to those skilled in the art.

Coated Particles

In one embodiment, polynucleotide constructs containing the coding sequences for the selected ADP-ribosylating exotoxin subunit peptides, and other ancillary components (such as coding sequences for one or more antigens) are delivered using carrier particles. Particle-mediated delivery methods for administering such nucleic acid preparations are known in the art. Thus, once

5

10

15

20

25

30

prepared and suitably purified, the above-described plasmid vector constructs can be coated onto carrier particles (e.g., core carriers) using a variety of techniques known in the art. Carrier particles are selected from materials which have a suitable density in the range of particle sizes typically used for intracellular delivery from an appropriate particle delivery device. The optimum carrier particle size will, of course, depend upon the diameter of the target cells.

For the purposes of the present invention, tungsten, gold, platinum and iridium core carrier particles can be used. Tungsten and gold particles are preferred. Tungsten particles are readily available in average sizes of 0.5 to 2.0 µm in diameter. Although such particles have optimal density for use in particle delivery methods, and allow highly efficient coating with DNA, tungsten may potentially be toxic to certain cell types. Accordingly, gold particles or microcrystalline gold (e.g., gold powder A1570, available from Engelhard Corp., East Newark, NJ) will also find use with the present methods. Gold particles provide uniformity in size (available from Alpha Chemicals in particle sizes of 1-3 µm, or available from Degussa, South Plainfield, NJ in a range of particle sizes including 0.95 µm) and reduced toxicity.

A number of methods are known and have been described for coating or precipitating DNA or RNA onto gold or tungsten particles. Most such methods generally combine a predetermined amount of gold or tungsten with plasmid DNA, CaCl₂ and spermidine. The resulting solution is vortexed continually during the coating procedure to ensure uniformity of the reaction mixture. After precipitation of the nucleic acid, the coated particles can be transferred to suitable membranes and allowed to dry prior to use, coated onto surfaces of a sample module or cassette, or loaded into a delivery cassette for use in a suitable particle delivery device.

Peptide antigens can also be coated onto the same or similar core carrier particles. For example, peptides can be attached to a carrier particle by simply mixing the two components in an empirically determined ratio, by ammonium sulfate precipitation or other solvent precipitation methods familiar to those skilled in the art, or by chemical coupling of the peptide to the carrier particle.

The coupling of L-cysteine residues to gold has been previously described (Brown et al., Chemical Society Reviews 9:271-311 (1980)). Other methods would include, for example, dissolving the peptide in absolute ethanol, water, or an alcohol/water mixture, adding the solution to a quantity of carrier particles, and then drying the mixture under a stream of air or nitrogen gas while vortexing. Alternatively, the antigen can be dried onto carrier particles by centrifugation under vacuum. Once dried, the coated particles can be resuspended in a suitable solvent (e.g., ethyl acetate or acetone), and triturated (e.g., by sonication) to provide a substantially uniform suspension. The core carrier particles coated with the antigen can then be combined with core carrier particles carrying the ADP-ribosylating exotoxin subunit peptide construct(s) and administered in a single particle injection step, or administered separately from the toxin subunit compositions.

Administration of Coated Particles .

5

10

15

20

25

30

Following their formation, core carrier particles coated with the nucleic acid preparations of the present invention, alone or in combination with e.g., antigen preparations, are delivered to a subject using particle-mediated delivery techniques.

Various particle delivery devices suitable for particle-mediated delivery techniques are known in the art, and are all suited for use in the practice of the invention. Current device designs employ an explosive, electric or gaseous discharge to propel the coated core carrier particles toward target cells. The coated particles can themselves be releasably attached to a movable carrier sheet, or removably attached to a surface along which a gas stream passes, lifting the particles from the surface and accelerating them toward the target. An example of a gaseous discharge device is described in U.S. Patent No. 5,204,253. An explosive-type device is described in U.S. Patent No. 4,945,050. One example of an electric discharge-type particle acceleration apparatus is described in U.S. Patent No. 5,120,657. Another electric discharge apparatus suitable for use herein is described in U.S. Patent No. 5,149,655. The disclosure of all of these patents is incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

The coated particles are administered to the subject to be treated in a manner compatible with the dosage formulation, and in an amount that will be effective to bring about the desired adjuvant effect/immune response. The amount of the composition to be delivered which, in the case of nucleic acid molecules is generally in the range of from 0.001 to 1000 μ g, more typically 0.01 to 10.0 μ g of nucleic acid molecule per dose, and in the case of peptide or protein molecules is 1 μ g to 5 mg, more typically 1 to 50 μ g of peptide, depends on the subject to be treated. The exact amount necessary will vary depending on the age and general condition of the individual being immunized and the particular nucleotide sequence or peptide selected, as well as other factors. An appropriate effective amount can be readily determined by one of skill in the art upon reading the instant specification.

Particulate Compositions

5

10

15

20

25

30

Alternatively, polynucleotides carrying the selected ADP-ribosylating exotoxin subunit peptide coding sequences, as well as one or more selected antigen moiety, can be formulated as a particulate composition. More particularly, formulation of particles comprising one or more polynucleotide molecules can be carried out using standard pharmaceutical formulation chemistries and methodologies all of which are readily available to the reasonably skilled artisan. For example, one or more vector construct and/or antigen component can be combined with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable. excipients or vehicles to provide a vaccine composition. Auxiliary substances, such as wetting or emulsifying agents, pH buffering substances, and the like, may be present in the excipient or vehicle. These excipients, vehicles and auxiliary substances are generally pharmaceutical agents that do not themselves induce an immune response in the individual receiving the composition, and which may be administered without undue toxicity. Pharmaceutically acceptable excipients include, but are not limited to, liquids such as water, saline, polyethyleneglycol, hyaluronic acid, glycerol and ethanol. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts can be included therein, for example, mineral acid salts such as hydrochlorides, hydrobromides, phosphates, sulfates, and the like; and the salts of organic acids

5

10

15

20

25

30

such as acetates, propionates, malonates, benzoates, and the like. It is also preferred, although not required, that the nucleic acid composition will contain a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier that serves as a stabilizer, particularly for peptide, protein or other like antigens or ancillary materials. Examples of suitable carriers that also act as stabilizers for peptides include, without limitation, pharmaceutical grades of dextrose, sucrose, lactose, trehalose, mannitol, sorbitol, inositol, dextran, and the like. Other suitable carriers include, again without limitation, starch, cellulose, sodium or calcium phosphates, citric acid, tartaric acid, glycine, high molecular weight polyethylene glycols (PEGs), and combination thereof. A thorough discussion of pharmaceutically acceptable excipients, carriers, stabilizers and other auxiliary substances is available in REMINGTON'S PHARMACEUTICAL SCIENCES (Mack Pub. Co., N.J. 1991), incorporated herein by reference.

The formulated compositions will include an amount of the toxin subunit peptide-encoding polynucleotides which is sufficient to provide the desired adjuvant effect against a co-administered antigen, as defined above. An appropriate effective amount can be readily determined by one of skill in the art. Such an amount will fall in a relatively broad range, generally within the range of about 0.001 µg to 25 mg or more of the nucleic acid construct of interest, and specific suitable amounts can be determined through routine trials. The compositions may contain from about 0.1% to about 99.9% of the nucleic acid molecule(s). If an antigen component is included in the composition, or the methods are used to provide a particulate antigen composition, the antigen will be present in a suitable amount as described above. The compositions are then prepared as particles using standard techniques, such as by simple evaporation (air drying), vacuum drying, spray drying, freeze drying (lyophilization), sprayfreeze drying, spray coating, precipitation, supercritical fluid particle formation, and the like. If desired, the resultant particles can be densified using the techniques described in commonly owned International Publication No. WO 97/48485, incorporated herein by reference.

Single unit dosages or multidose containers, in which the particles may be

packaged prior to use, can comprise a hermetically sealed container enclosing a suitable amount of the particles comprising a suitable nucleic acid construct and/or a selected antigen (e.g., to provide a multicomponent vaccine composition). The particulate compositions can be packaged as a sterile formulation, and the hermetically sealed container can thus be designed to preserve sterility of the formulation until use in the methods of the invention. If desired, the containers can be adapted for direct use in a particle delivery device. Such containers can take the form of capsules, foil pouches, sachets, cassettes, and the like. Appropriate particle delivery devices (e.g., needleless syringes) are described herein.

The container in which the particles are packaged can further be labelled to identify the composition and provide relevant dosage information. In addition, the container can be labelled with a notice in the form prescribed by a governmental agency, for example the Food and Drug Administration, wherein the notice indicates approval by the agency under Federal law of the manufacture, use or sale of the adjuvant, antigen (or vaccine composition) contained therein for human administration.

The particulate compositions can then be administered using a transdermal delivery technique. Preferably, the particulate compositions will be delivered via a powder injection method, e.g., delivered from a needleless syringe system such as those described in commonly owned International Publication Nos. WO 94/24263, WO 96/04947, WO 96/12513, and WO 96/20022, all of which are incorporated herein by reference. Delivery of particles from such needleless syringe systems is typically practised with particles having an approximate size generally ranging from 0.1 to 250 µm, preferably ranging from about 10-70 µm. Particles larger than about 250 µm can also be delivered from the devices, with the upper limitation being the point at which the size of the particles would cause untoward damage to the skin cells. The actual distance which the delivered particles will penetrate a target surface depends upon particle size (e.g., the nominal particle diameter assuming a roughly spherical particle geometry), particle density, the initial velocity at which the particle impacts the

5

10

15

20

25

30

surface, and the density and kinematic viscosity of the targeted skin tissue. In this regard, optimal particle densities for use in needleless injection generally range between about 0.1 and 25 g/cm³, preferably between about 0.9 and 1.5 g/cm³, and injection velocities generally range between about 100 and 3,000 m/sec, or greater. With appropriate gas pressure, particles having an average diameter of 10-70 µm can be accelerated through the nozzle at velocities approaching the supersonic speeds of a driving gas flow.

Compositions containing a therapeutically effective amount of the powdered molecules described herein can be delivered to any suitable target tissue via the above-described particle delivery devices. For example, the compositions can be delivered to muscle, skin, brain, lung, liver, spleen, bone marrow, thymus, heart, lymph, blood, bone cartilage, pancreas, kidney, gall bladder, stomach, intestine, testis, ovary, uterus, rectum, nervous system, eye, gland and connective tissues. For nucleic acid molecules, delivery is preferably to, and the molecules expressed in, terminally differentiated cells; however, the molecules can also be delivered to non-differentiated, or partially differentiated cells such as stem cells of blood and skin fibroblasts.

If desired, these needleless syringe systems can be provided in a preloaded condition containing a suitable dosage of the particles comprising the ADP-ribosylating exotoxin subunit peptide coding sequences of interest, The loaded syringe can be packaged in a hermetically sealed container, which may further be labelled as described above.

Thus, the method can be used to obtain nucleic acid particles having a size ranging from about 10 to about 250 μ m, preferably about 10 to about 150 μ m, and most preferably about 20 to about 60 μ m; and a particle density ranging from about 0.1 to about 25 g/cm³, and a bulk density of about 0.5 to about 3.0 g/cm³, or greater.

Similarly, particles of selected antigens having a size ranging from about 0.1 to about 250 μ m, preferably about 0.1 to about 150 μ m, and most preferably about 20 to about 60 μ m; a particle density ranging from about 0.1 to about 25

g/cm³, and a bulk density of preferably about 0.5 to about 3.0 g/cm³, and most preferably about 0.8 to about 1.5 g/cm³ can be obtained.

Enhancing Immune Responses

5

10

15

20

25

30

In another embodiment of the invention, a method for enhancing an immune response against a co-administered antigen of interest is provided. In essence, the method entails (a) administering an antigen of interest to a subject, (b) providing an adjuvant composition according to the present invention, wherein the said composition contains one or more nucleic acid molecules containing selected coding sequences for ADP-ribosylating exotoxin subunit peptides, and (c) co-administering the adjuvant composition to the subject, whereby the toxin subunit peptides are expressed from their respective coding sequences in an amount sufficient to elicit an enhanced immune response against the co-administered antigen. As described in detail herein above, the coding sequences are operably linked to the same or different regulatory sequences to provide one or more expression cassettes. These expression cassettes are then provided in a suitable vector, for example a plasmid vector construct or a viral vector.

In one aspect, the method entails administering the polynucleotide composition to a subject using standard gene delivery techniques that are known in the art. See, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 5,399,346, 5,580,859, 5,589,466.

Typically, the polynucleotide vaccine composition is combined with a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient or vehicle to provide a liquid preparation (as described herein above) and then used as an injectable solution, suspension or emulsion for administration via parenteral, subcutaneous, intradermal, intramuscular, intravenous injection using a conventional needle and syringe, or using a liquid jet injection system. It is preferred that the composition be administered to skin or mucosal tissue of the subject. Liquid preparations can also be administered topically to skin or mucosal tissue, or provided as a finely divided spray suitable for respiratory or pulmonary administration. Other modes of administration include oral administration, suppositories, and active or passive

alternatively be delivered ex vivo to cells derived from the subject, whereafter the cells are reimplanted in the subject. Upon introduction into the subject, the nucleic acid sequence is expressed to provide the ADP-ribosylating exotoxin subunit peptides in situ in an amount sufficient to enhance an immune response against the co-administered antigen in the vaccinated subject. This enhanced immune response can be characterized as an enhanced humoral (antibody) response, an enhanced cellular (CTL) response, or be characterized as enhancing both humoral and cellular responses against the co-administered antigen.

10

5

In certain preferred embodiments, the enhanced immune response is characterized as an augmented Th1-like (cellular) immune response against the co-administered antigen, rather than a Th2-like response. In this regard, the augmented Th1-like immune response can be qualified by one or more of the following: increased titers of interferon-γ producing CD4⁺ helper T lymphocytes and/or CD8⁺ CTLs; increased antigen-specific CTL activity; of increased titers of antigen-specific antibodies of the subclass typically associated with cellular immunity (e.g., IgG2a).

20

15

It is preferred that the polynucleotide adjuvant compositions of the present invention be delivered in particulate form. For example, the compositions can be administered using a particle delivery device as described in detail herein above. In certain embodiments, the polynucleotide compositions can be coated onto core carrier particles using a variety of techniques known in the art and delivered using a particle-mediated delivery method. Carrier particles are selected from materials which have a suitable density in the range of particle sizes typically used for intracellular delivery from a particle delivery device. The optimum carrier particle size will, of course, depend on the diameter of the target cells.

25

These methods can alternatively be modified by co-administration of additional or ancillary components to the subject. For example, a secondary vaccine composition can be administered, wherein the secondary composition can comprise a nucleic acid vaccine, or the secondary vaccine composition can

comprise a conventional vaccine such as a whole virus, split virus, or subunit vaccine. The secondary vaccine composition can be combined with the polynucleotide ADP-ribosylating exotoxin subunit peptide compositions to form a single composition, or the secondary vaccine composition can be administered separately to the same or to a different site, either concurrently, sequentially, or separated by a significant passage of time such as in a boosting step some days after the initial composition has been administered.

As above, the secondary vaccine composition and/or other ancillary component can be administered by injection using either a conventional syringe, or using a particle-mediated delivery system as also described above.

Administration will typically be either subcutaneously, epidermally, intradermally, intramucosally (e.g., nasally, rectally and/or vaginally), intraperitoneally, intravenously, orally or intramuscularly. Other modes of administration include topical, oral and pulmonary administration, suppositories, and transdermal applications. Dosage treatment may be a single dose schedule or a multiple dose schedule.

Experimental

Below are examples of specific embodiments for carrying out the present invention. The examples are offered for illustrative purposes only, and are not intended to limit the scope of the present invention in any way.

Efforts have been made to ensure accuracy with respect to numbers used (e.g., amounts, temperatures, etc.), but some experimental error and deviation should, of course, be allowed for.

5

10

15

Example 1

Development of Expression Vectors Encoding the A and B Subunits of CT.

Genomic DNA from Vibrio cholerae was used as a template for polymerase chain reactions (PCR) to generate DNA fragments containing the coding sequences for both the A and B subunits of cholera toxin (CT). For PCR generation of the A subunit-encoding fragment (CTA), the following two oligodeoxyribonucleotide primers were used:

10

Primer 1: 5'— GGA GCT AGC AAT GAT GAT AAG TTA TAT CGG—3' (SEQ ID NO: 7); and

Primer 2: 5'— CCT GGA TCC TCA TAA TTC ATC CTT AAT TCT —3' (SEQ. ID NO: 8).

In order to facilitate insertion into an expression vector, Primers 1 and 2 contain extra sequences at their 5' ends (outside the region of homology to the CTA coding sequence) which include recognition sites for *NheI* and *BamHI*, respectively. Primers 1 and 2 were designed to lead to PCR generation of a fragment of the A subunit coding sequence starting at nucleotide position 164 and ending at nucleotide position 886 (GenBank Accession #D30053). This region encompasses the entire coding sequence for the mature subunit A peptide but does not include the sequence encoding the bacterial signal peptide found at the amino terminus of the pre-subunit A peptide.

25

30

20

For PCR generation of the B subunit-encoding fragment (CTB), the following two oligodeoxyribonucleotide primers were used:

Primer 3: 5'— GGA GCT AGC ACA CCT CAA AAT ATT ACT GAT—3'
(SEQ ID NO: 9); and

5...-

10

15

20:

25

30

Primer 4: 5'— CCT GGA TCC TTA ATT TGC CAT ACT AAT TGC —3' (SEQ ID NO: 10).

In order to facilitate insertion into an expression vector, Primers 3 and 4 contain extra sequences at their 5' ends (outside the region of homology to the CTB coding sequence) which include recognition sites for *NheI* and *BamHI*, respectively. Primers 3 and 4 were designed to lead to PCR generation of a fragment of the B subunit coding sequence starting at nucleotide position 946 and ending at nucleotide position 1257 (GenBank Accession #D30053). This region encompasses the entire coding sequence for the mature subunit B peptide but does not include the sequence encoding the bacterial signal peptide found at the amino terminus of the pre-subunit B peptide.

In addition to the two PCR reactions described above, a third PCR reaction was performed to generate a coding sequence for a modified form of subunit A of CT in which the C-terminal four amino acid KDEL motif was eliminated. This reaction involved the use of Primer 1 (SEQ ID NO: 7) and the following primer:

Primer 5: 5'— CCT GGA TCC TCA AAT TCT ATT ATG TGT ATC —3' (SEQ ID NO: 11).

All PCR reactions were performed using Pfu Turbo DNA polymerase (obtained from Strategene, La Jolla, CA) along with the PCR reaction buffer supplied by the manufacturer. PCR conditions were as follows: 95°C for 2 min., 30 cycles of (95°C for 1 min., 55°C for 2 min. 15 sec., 72°C for 1 min.), 72°C for 5 min., and 4°C hold.

Following completion of the PCR reactions, the newly synthesized fragments were digested with *NheI* and *BamHI* enzymes to generate cohesive ends, and the individual fragments were inserted into the *NheI*- and *BamHI*-cleaved pWRG7054 expression vector resulting in the following clones: pPJV2002, pPJV2003, and pPJV2006 encoding CTA, CTB, and modified CTA

(minus KDEL), respectively. The parental cloning vector pWRG7054 contains the human cytomegalovirus immediate early promoter with the associated intron A sequence. In addition, the coding sequence for the signal peptide of human tissue plasminogen activator is included in pWRG7054 to allow for the secretion from mammalian cells of any protein whose coding sequence is inserted at the *NheI* site in the appropriate reading frame. (See, e.g., Chapman et al. (1991) *Nuc. Acids Res.* 19:3979-3986, and Burke et al. (1986) *J. Biol. Chem.* 261:12574-12578.)

The restriction maps and full sequences of plasmids pPJV2002, pPJV2003, and pPJV2006 are depicted in Figures 1, 2, and 3, respectively.

Example 2

Development of Expression Vectors Encoding the A and B Subunits of E. coli Heat Labile Enterotoxin.

15

10

5

Genomic DNA from *E. coli* strain E078:H11 (American Type Culture Collection #35401) was used as a template for polymerase chain reactions to generate DNA fragments containing the coding sequences for both the A and B subunits of the heat labile enterotoxin (LT). For PCR generation of the A subunit-encoding fragment, the following two oligodeoxyribonucleotide primers were used:

20

Primer 6: 5'— GGA GCT AGC AAT GGC GAC AAA TTA TAC CGT—3' (SEQ ID NO: 12); and

25

30

Primer 7: 5'— CCT GGA TCC TCA TAA TTC ATC CCG AAT TCT —3' (SEQ ID NO: 13).

In order to facilitate insertion into an expression vector, Primers 6 and 7 contain extra sequences at their 5' ends (outside the region of homology to the LTA coding sequence) which include recognition sites for *NheI* and *BamHI*,

respectively. Primers 6 and 7 were designed to lead to PCR generation of a fragment of the A subunit coding sequence starting at nucleotide position 145 and ending at nucleotide position 867 of the sequence found in the GenBank database (Accession #AB011677). This region encompasses the entire coding sequence for the mature subunit A peptide but does not include the sequence encoding the bacterial signal peptide found at the amino terminus of the pre-subunit A peptide.

For PCR generation of the B subunit-encoding fragment, the following two oligodeoxyribonucleotide primers were used:

Primer 8: 5'— GGA GCT AGC GCT CCC CAG TCT ATT ACA GAA —3'
(SEQ ID NO: 14); and

Primer 9: 5'— CCT GGA TCC CTA GTT TTC CAT ACT GAT TGC —3' (SEQ ID NO: 15).

15

20 -

30

5

In order to facilitate insertion into an expression vector, Primers 8 and 9 contain extra sequences at their 5' ends (outside the region of homology to the LTB coding sequence) which include recognition sites for *NheI* and *BamHI*, respectively. Primers 8 and 9 were designed to lead to PCR generation of a fragment of the B subunit coding sequence starting at nucleotide position 927 and ending at nucleotide position 1238 of the sequence found in the GenBank database (Accession #AB011677). This region encompasses the entire coding sequence for the mature subunit B peptide but does not include the sequence encoding the bacterial signal peptide found at the amino terminus of the presubunit B peptide.

25 subunit B peptide

In addition to the two PCR reactions described above, a third PCR reaction was performed to generate a coding sequence for a modified form of subunit A of LT in which the C-terminal four amino acid RDEL motif was eliminated. This reaction involved the use of Primer 6 (SEQ ID NO: 12) and the following primer:

Primer 10: 5'— CCT GGA TCC TCA AAT TCT GTT ATA TAT GTC —3' (SEQ ID NO: 16).

All PCR reactions were performed using Pfu Turbo DNA polymerase (obtained from Strategene, La Jolla, CA) along with the PCR reaction buffer supplied by the manufacturer. PCR conditions were as follows: 95°C for 2 min., 30 cycles of (95°C for 1 min., 55°C for 2 min. 15 sec., 72°C for 1 min.), 72°C for 5 min., 4°C hold.

Following completion of the PCR reactions, the newly synthesized fragments were digested with *NheI* and *BamHI* to generate cohesive ends and the individual fragments were inserted into the *NheI*- and *BamHI*-cleaved pWRG7054 expression vector resulting in clones pPJV2004, pPJV2005, and pPJV2007 encoding LTA, LTB, and modified LTA (minus RDEL), respectively.

The restriction maps and complete sequences of plasmids pPJV2004, pPJV2005, and pPJV2007 are shown in Figures 4, 5 and 6, respectively.

Example 3

Enhancement of Antigen-Specific Antibody Response to a DNA Vaccine Using Plasmid Vectors Encoding CTA and/or CTB.

20

25

30

5

10

15

A DNA vaccine vector encoding the M2 protein of influenza A virus was employed to test the adjuvant effects of the pPJV2002, pPJV2003, and pPJV2006 adjuvant vectors in the context of particle-mediated DNA vaccination. Particle-mediated DNA vaccination was performed by precipitating the M2 DNA vaccine vector, with our without various combinations of the pPJV2002, pPJV2003 and pPJV2006 adjuvant vectors, onto microscopic gold particles and accelerating the coated gold particles into the epidermis of mice using a PowderJect® XR-1 particle delivery device (PowderJect Vaccines, Inc. Madison, WI).

More particularly, the sequence from the RNA segment #7 (that encodes the M2 protein) of influenza virus strain A/Kagoshima/10/95 (H3N2) was used as a model to design PCR primers to facilitate cloning of the mature M2 coding

sequence from A/Sydney/5/97 (H3N2). The A/Kagoshima sequence was used for primer design since the sequence of RNA segment 7 of A/Sydney has not yet been determined. The high degree of conservation among M2 sequences was expected to facilitate the use of primers designed from a different viral strain.

--- 5

Since-M2-is translated from a spliced RNA, it was deemed necessary that nucleotide positions 27 to 714 in the coding region of segment 7 RNA were spliced out. Accordingly, a set of PCR primers was generated and designed to generate the complete M2 coding sequence but ensure that the intron was cleanly eliminated from resulting M2 coding sequence clone. The PCR primers used to generate the full-length M2 coding sequence clone were as follows:

10

Primer 11: 5'—CCC AAG CTT CCA CCA TGA GCC TTC TAA CCG AGG TCG AAA CAC CTA TCA GAA ACG AAT GGG AGT GC—3' (SEQ ID NO: 17); and

15

Primer 12: 5'—CCC GGA TCC TTA CTC CAG CTC TAT GCT G—3' (SEQ ID NO: 18).

20

Primer 11 (SEQ ID NO: 17) contains additional sequences at its 5' end that include a recognition site for *Hind* III and a Kozak consensus sequence to facilitate mRNA translation initiation. Also, Primer 12 (SEQ ID NO:) contains additional sequences at its 5' end that includes a recognition sequence for *BamHI*.

25

Viral RNA was isolated from a sample of A/Sydney/5/97 (H3N2) that was grown in embryonated chicken eggs. The viral RNA isolation process used standard techniques known to those skilled in the art. RNA from this virus was used in a reverse transcriptase / polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) using an RT-PCR kit obtained from Stratagene (La Jolla, CA). The RT reaction step was completed by adding 5.9μl of RNase-free water to a reaction tube. To this tube was added 1.0μl 10X MMLV-RT buffer and 1.0μl dNTP mix from the kit. Also, 1μl of A/Sydney/5/97 RNA and 0.6μl (0.6μg) of Primer 11 (SEQ ID NO: 17) was added. The reaction was heated to 65°C for 5 minutes to denature the RNA,

5

10

15

20

25

30

after which 0.5µ1 of reverse transcriptase from the kit was added. The reaction was incubated at 37°C for 15 minutes to complete the reverse transcription step.

The PCR reaction step was completed by addition of the following components to a new reaction tube: 40µl water; 5µl 10X ultra HF buffer from the kit; 1.0µl dNTP mix from the kit; 1.0µl Primer 11 (SEQ ID NO: 17) (1.0µg); 1.0µl Primer 12 (SEQ ID NO: 18) (1.0µg); 1µl of the reverse transcriptase reaction mix from above; and 1µl Turbo PFU polymerase from the kit. The PCR reaction was carried out using the following incubation scheme: 1 minute @ 95°C; followed by 30 cycles of (30 sec @ 95°C, 30 sec @ 46°C, 3 min @ 68°C), followed by 10 minutes @ 68°C. PCR products were electrophoresed on a 2% agarose gel revealing a single DNA band of the expected size of approximately 300 bp.

The approximately 300 bp band was isolated from the gel and digested with *Hind* III and *Bam*HI in order to generate the necessary sticky ends for insertion into the pWRG7077 DNA vaccine expression vector (Schmaljohn et al. (1997) *J. Virol.* 71:9563-9569). The pWRG7077 DNA was digested partially with *Hind* III and completely with *Bam*HI to facilitate insertion of the M2 coding insert. The requirement for a partial *Hind* III digestion of the vector was due to the presence of a second *Hind* III site in the Kanamycin resistance marker of this plasmid. The resulting M2 DNA vaccine vector was termed pM2-FL. The pM2-FL vector contains the immediate early promoter from human cytomegalovirus (hCMV) and its associated intron A sequence to drive transcription from the M2 coding sequence. This vector also includes a polyadenylation sequence from the bovine growth hormone gene.

The pM2-FL plasmid was then precipitated onto 2 micron gold particles as single vector, or mixed vector plus adjuvant vector samples (i.e., the M2 plasmid vector was combined with pPJV2002, pPJV2003, and/or pPJV2006 adjuvant vectors). Specifically, plasmid DNA (single M2 vector or M2 vector plus one or more adjuvant vectors) was mixed with 2 micron gold particles (Degussa, Lot 65-0) in a small centrifuge tube containing 400 μ l of 50 mM spermidine. The DNA-to-gold ratio varied from 2.5 μ g DNA per mg of gold to

4.0 μg of DNA per mg of gold, and a single batch contained 26 mg of gold. DNA was precipitated onto the gold particles by addition of a 1/10 volume of 10% CaCl₂ during continuous agitation of the tube on a rotary mixer. DNA-gold complexes were washed three times with absolute ethanol, and then injected into a TEFZEL® tube (McMaster-Carr) housed-in a tube turner coating machine (PowderJect Vaccines, Inc., Madison WI) which coats the inside of the tube with the gold/DNA complex. This tube turner machine is described in US Patent No. 5,733,600. See also PCT patent application PCT/US95/00780 and US Patent Nos. 5,780,100; 5,865,796 and 5,584,807 After the coating procedure was completed, the tubes were cut into 0.5 inch "cartridges" suitable for loading into a particle delivery device.

The following DNA-gold formulations were generated for a mouse DNA vaccine adjuvant trial.

Formulation #1: pM2-FL DNA vector alone, 2.5 μg DNA per mg gold, 0.5 mg gold per cartridge;

10

20

25

30

Formulation #2: pM2-FL DNA vector precipitated onto one batch of gold (2 µg pM2-FL DNA per mg gold), pPJV2002 and pPJV2003 DNA vectors coprecipitated onto a second batch of gold (1.75 µg of each DNA adjuvant vector per mg gold), the gold batches were mixed equally, 0.5 mg gold per cartridge;

Formulation #3: pM2-FL DNA vector, pPJV2002 and pPJV2003 DNA vectors all coprecipitated onto single batch of gold (2 μ g pM2-FL DNA per mg gold, and 1 μ g each of pPJV2002 and pPJV2003 per mg gold), 0.5 mg gold per cartridge;

Formulation #4: pM2-FL DNA vector, pPJV2006 and pPJV2003 DNA vectors all coprecipitated onto single batch of gold (2 μ g pM2-FL DNA per mg gold, and 1 μ g each of pPJV2006 and pPJV2003 DNA per mg gold), 0.5 mg gold per cartridge;

-3

10

15

20

25

30

Formulation #5: pM2-FL DNA vector and pPJV2002 coprecipitated onto single batch of gold (2 μ g pM2-FL DNA per mg gold, and 1 μ g of pPJV2002 DNA per mg gold), 0.5 mg gold per cartridge; and

Formulation #6: pM2-FL DNA vector and pPJV2003 coprecipitated onto single batch of gold (2 μg pM2-FL DNA per mg gold, and 1 μg of pPJV2003 DNA per mg gold), 0.5 mg gold per cartridge.

These DNA vaccine formulations were then administered to six groups of mice as follows. Each experimental group contained 7 animals and each animal received two immunizations with the respective formulation with a 4 week resting period between immunizations. Each immunization consisted of two tandem deliveries to the abdominal epidermis (one cartridge per delivery) using a PowderJect® XR-1 particle delivery device (PowderJect Vaccines Inc., Madison, WI) at a helium pressure of 400 p.s.i.. Serum samples were collected 4 weeks following the primary immunization (just before the boost) and two weeks following the second or booster immunization.

Individual serum samples were assayed for M2-specific antibody responses using an ELISA assay in which 96-well plates were pre-coated with an M2 synthetic peptide consisting of the following sequence:

SLLTEVETPIRNEWECR (SEQ ID NO: 19). ELISA plates were coated with the M2 peptide overnight at 4°C using the peptide in phosphate buffered saline (PBS) at a concentration of 1 µg/ml. On the next day, the plates were blocked with 5% nonfat dry milk in PBS for 1 hour at room temperature. Plates were then washed three times with wash buffer (10 mM Tris Buffered Saline, 0.1% Brij-35).

Diluted serum samples were then added to the wells and the plates were incubated for 2 hours at room temperature. The plates were washed three times with wash buffer and 100 µl of a secondary antibody was added and plates were incubated for 1 hour at room temperature. The secondary antibody consisted of a goat anti-mouse IgG (H+L) biotin-labeled antibody (Southern Biotechnology) that was diluted 1:8000 in 1% BSA/PBS/0.1% Tween-20. Plates were then

washed three times, and a streptavidin-horse radish peroxidase conjugate (Southern Biotechnology) diluted to 1:8000 in PBS/0.1% Tween-20 was added and the plate incubated for 1 hour at room temperature. Following three additional washes, 100 μl of TMB substrate (Bio Rad, Hercules, CA) was added and color development was allowed to proceed for 30 minutes at room temperature. Color development was stopped by the addition of 1N H₂SO₄ and the plates were read of 450 nm. Endpoint dilution titers were determined by identifying the highest dilution of serum that still yielded an absorbance value that was two times the background absorbance value obtained using a non immune control sample.

Endpoint antibody titers for individual animals in each group and geometric mean titers for each experimental group are shown in Table 1 below.

TABLE 1

15

10

Formulation #	Individual Titers	Geometric Mean Titer
1	24,300	99,781
	24,300	·
	72,900	
	218,700	
	218,700	
	218,700	
	218,700	
2	72,900	186,934
	72,900	
	218,700	
	218,700	
	218,700	
	218,700	
	656,100	

Formulation #	Individual Titers	Geometric Mean Titer
3	24,300	186,934
	72,900	
	72,900	
	218,700	** ***********************************
	656,100	
	656,100	
	656,100	
4	24,300	350,211
	218,700	
	656,100	
	656,100	
	656,100	
	656,100	
	656,100	
	656,100	
5	**	262,645
	72,900	
	218,700	
	218,700	
	218,700	
	656,100	
	656,100	,
. 6	24,300	409,722
	72,900	
	218,700	
	218,700	
	1,968,300	
	1,968,300	
	5,904,900	

* (deceased)

5

10

As can be seen, all experimental groups immunized with a formulation containing one or more of the CT-encoding adjuvant vectors (Formulations #2-6) exhibited an increased geometric mean titer following the booster immunization relative to control animals immunized with the M2 vector (Formulation #1) alone.

Example 4

Enhancement of Antigen-Specific Cellular Responses to a DNA Vaccine

Encoding the Hepatitis B Surface Antigen (HBsAg) Using

Adjuvant Plasmid Vectors Encoding the CT-A and CT-B Subunit Peptides.

5

10

15

A Hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg) vector plasmid was constructed as follows. To generate the HbsAg coding region, the pAM6 construct (obtained from the American Type Culture Collection "ATCC") was cut with NcoI and treated with mung bean nuclease to remove the start codon of the X-antigen. The resultant DNA was then cut with BamHI and treated with T4 DNA polymerase to blunt-end the DNA and create an HBsAg expression cassette. The HBsAg expression cassette is present in the 1.2 kB fragment. The plasmid construct pPJV7077 (Schmaljohn et al. (1997) J. Virol. 71:9563-9569) which contains the full-length human CMV (Towne strain) immediate early promoter (with enhancer) was cut with HindIII and BgIII, and then treated with T4 DNA polymerase and calf-alkaline phosphatase to create blunt-ended DNA, and the HBsAg expression cassette was ligated into the plasmid to yield the pWRG7128 construct.

20

The pWRG7128 plasmid was precipitated onto gold particles following the procedure described in Example 3 above, again using 2 µg DNA per mg gold. Adjuvant plasmid vectors expressing the CTA and CTB subunit genes (pPJV2002 and pPJV2003, respectively) were mixed together and precipitated onto gold particles with each plasmid being present at 1 µg DNA per mg gold such that the total amount was also 2 µg DNA per mg gold. The gold particles coated with pWRG7128 and those coated with the pPJV2002 and pPJV2003 were mixed 1:1 and then loaded into TEFZEL® tubing as above. For immunization, 0.5 inch lengths of tubing representing 1 µg DNA (0.5 µg pWRG7128 plasmid and 0.25 µg of each of pPJV2002 and pPJV2003 plasmid) were delivered into the epidermis of Balb/c mice using the PowderJect® XR-1 particle delivery device using the same delivery conditions as described above in Example 3. For controls, mice were immunized with gold particles coated only

30

5

10

15

20

25

30

with pWRG7128 (1 μg DNA/0.5 mg gold per delivery). Mice (4 per experimental group) were immunized and boosted at 4 weeks, then sacrificed at 2 weeks post-boost. Immune responses were evaluated for serum antibody levels by ELISA. In addition, cellular immune responses were measured using an ELISPOT assay to quantify CD8-specific IFN-γ secretion.

Serum samples of individual mice were tested for antibodies specific for HBsAg using an ELISA assay. For the ELISA, Falcon Pro Bind microtiter plates were coated overnight at 4°C with purified HBsAg (BioDesign) at 0.1 µg per well in PBS (phosphate buffered saline, BioWhittaker). The plates were blocked for 1 hour at room temperature (RT) with 5% dry milk/PBS then washed 3 times with wash buffer (10 mM Tris Buffered saline, 0.1% Brij-35), and serum samples diluted in dilution buffer (2% dry milk/PBS/0.05 % Tween 20) were added to the plate and incubated for 2 hours at RT. The plates were washed 3 times and a biotinylated goat anti-mouse antibody (Southern Biotechnology) diluted 1:8000 in dilution buffer was added to the plate and incubated for 1 hr at RT. Following the incubation, plates were washed 3 times, after which a Streptavidin-Horseradish peroxidase conjugate (Southern Biotechnology) diluted 1:8000 in PBS was added and the plate incubated a further 1 hr at RT. After an additional three washes, Plates were washed 3 times, then a TMB substrate solution (BioRad) was added and the reaction was stopped with 1N H₂SO₄ after 30 minutes. Optical density was read at 450 nm. Endpoint titers were calculated by comparison of the samples with a standard of known titer.

For the cellular immune assays, single cell suspensions of splenocytes from the spleens of the immunized animals were cultured *in vitro* in the presence of a peptide corresponding to a known CD8 epitope in Balb/c mice. The peptide was dissolved in DMSO (10 mg/ml) and diluted to 10 ug/ml in culture. The sequence of the peptide was IPQSLDSWWTSL (SEQ ID NO: 20).

For IFN-γ ELISPOT assays, Millipore Multiscreen membrane filtration plates were coated with 50 µl of 15 µg/ml anti-IFN-γ antiserum (Pharmingen) in sterile 0.1 M carbonate buffer (pH 9.6) overnight at 4°C. Plates were washed 6 times with sterile PBS and then blocked with tissue culture medium containing

.... - 5

10

15

20

25

30

10% fetal bovine serum (FBS) for 1-2 hr at RT. The medium was removed and spleen cells dispensed into the wells with a total of 1x10⁶ cells per well. For wells in which less than 1x10⁶ cells from immunized animals was added, cells from naïve animals were used to bring the total to 1x10⁶. Cells were incubated overnight in a tissue culture incubator in the presence of the peptide as described above. The plates were then washed 2 time with PBS and 1 time with distilled water. This was followed by 3 washes with PBS. A biotinylated anti IFN-γ monoclonal antibody (Pharmingen) was added to the plate (50 μI of a 1 μg/ml solution in PBS) and incubated for 2 hr at RT. The plates were washed 6 times with PBS after which 50 μI of a Streptavidin Alkaline phosphatase conjugate (1:1000 in PBS, Pharmingen) was added and incubated for 2 hr at RT. The plates were washed 6 times with PBS and an alkaline phosphatase color substrate (BioRad) was added and the reaction was allowed to proceed until dark spots appeared. The reaction was stopped by washing with water 3 times. Plates were air dried and spots counted under a microscope.

For the IFN-γ ELISA assays, the cells were cultured overnight in round bottom 96 well tissue culture plates in the presence of the peptide. Samples of the supernatant were taken and used for the determination of IFN-γ levels. High binding plates (Costar) were coated with 100 μl of 0.5 ug/ml of anti-mouse IFN-γ antibody (Pharmingen) in bicarbonate buffer pH 9.6. Plates were blocked for 1 hr at RT with tissue culture medium containing 10% FBS then washed 3 times with a TBS wash buffer. Supernatant samples obtained from cultured cells were diluted in tissue culture medium and loaded onto the plate and incubated for 2 hr at RT. Plates were washed 3 times with wash buffer and a secondary antibody (0.5 μg/ml of biotinylated rat anti-mouse INF-γ in PBS, Pharmingen) was added to the plates and incubated for 1 hr at RT. Plates were washed 3 times, and a Streptavidin-horseradish peroxidase conjugate (1:2000 in PBS, Southern Biotechnology) was added for 1 hr at RT. Plates were washed 3 times, then a TMB substrate solution was added (BioRad) and the reaction was stopped with 1N H₂SO₄. Optical density was read at 450 nm.

The results of the ELISA are reported below in Table 2.

TABLE 2

Formulation Individual Titers Average Titers pWRG7128 40,000 55,000 84,000 41,000 54,000 pWRG7128, 28,000 23,000 pPJV2002 and 14,000 pPJV2003 27,000 23,000

10

5

As can be seen, antibody levels in control mice immunized with pWRG7128 alone were found to be higher than in those immunized with pWRG7128 in combination with the CT adjuvant vectors (pPJV2002 and pPJV2003). The average endpoint titer for the control animals was 55,000, while the average titer in the animals immunized with the adjuvanted formulation was 23,000. However, the group receiving the adjuvanted formulation actually received ½ the amount of pWRG7128 as the controls, which may account for the reduction in antibody titers.

20

15

The cellular immune responses measured in the two groups of mice indicate a significant enhancement of cellular responses by the CT adjuvant vectors. More particularly, the results of the CD8-specific IFN- γ ELISA assay are depicted below in Table 3.

TABLE 3

IFN-Y ELISA **Formulation** Number of Cells/Well 1.0×10^6 0.5×10^6 0.1×10^6 0.77 0.213 0.001 0.828 0.121 0.027 pWRG7128 0.006 1.35 0.312 1.25 0.323 0.007 (Average) 1.05 0.242 0.01 pWRG7128, 1.96 1.19 0.079 pPJV2002 and 2.30 1.70 0.263 pPJV2003 2.20 1.83 0.377 2.44 2.33 0.898 2.23 (Average) 1.76 0.404

15

20

10

5

In this IFN- γ ELISA assay, the number of cells per well represents the number of cells recovered from immunized animals plated per well. Total number of cells per well is constant (e.g., 1 x 10⁶) and is supplemented with cells from naïve animals. Values are the OD readings measured at 450 nm. The higher OD values in the ELISA found for the cells from mice treated with the CT adjuvanted formulation is indicative of a greater amount of IFN- γ secreted by these cells in response to antigen. Cells from naïve mice did not yield a measurable OD value in the IFN- γ ELISA.

The results of the CD8-specific IFN- $\!\gamma\!\!\!\!/$ ELISPOT assay are depicted below in Table 4.

25

TABLE 4

IFN-γ ELISPOTs		
Formulation	Number of Positive Cells/1 x 10 ⁶ Cells	
pWRG7128	510 410	
	530 590	
(Average)	510	
pWRG7128,	1,480	
pPJV2002 and	2,300	
pPJV2003	2,500	
_	3,500	
(Average)	2,445	

10

15

20

5

In this IFN- γ ELISPOT assay, the numbers are the average of duplicate wells and correspond to number of positive cells per 1 x 10^6 cells. Cells from naïve mice did not yield any spots in this ELISPOT assay. In addition, the greater number of ELISPOTs found in the animals treated with the CT adjuvanted formulation indicates a superior response as compared with the animals receiving the antigen (pWRG7128) alone.

The above data demonstrate that the novel adjuvant compositions of the present invention have a potent ability to enhance the cellular immune responses to a coadministered antigen, in this case a HBsAg expressed from a DNA vaccine.

Example 5

Enhancement of Humoral and Cellular Immune Responses to HIV-1 gp120 Antigen Using Simultaneous Delivery of a gp120 Antigen Vector and CTA/CTB Adjuvant Vectors.

5

10

15

20

A plasmid vector endoding HIV-1 gp120 was constructed as follows. The vector was constructed starting with a Bluescript (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA) plasmid backbone, the human cytomegalovirus (hCMV) immediate early promoter (Fuller et al. (1994) Aids Res. Hum Retroviruses 10:1433) and the SV40 virus late polyadenylation site. The hCMV promoter is contained within a 619 base pair (bp) AccII fragment extending 522 bp upstream and 96 bp downstream from the immediate early transcription initiation site. The SV40 virus late polyadenylation sequence is contained within an approximately 800 bp BamHI-BgIII fragment derived from pSV2dhfr (formerly available from Bethesda Research Laboratories, catalogue #5369 SS). Initially, a plasmid encoding HIV-1 gp160, termed "pC-Env" was constructed. This plasmid contains a 2565 bp KpnI-XhoI fragment from LAV-1 pru (ATCC Accession No. 53069, GenBank Accession No. K02013), which begins at the sequence encoding amino acid position #4 of the mature gp160 amino terminus. The env coding sequence fragment was placed immediately downstream of, and fused in frame with a 160 bp synthetic fragment encoding the herpes simplex virus glycoprotein D (gD) signal peptide and none amino acids of the mature gD amino terminus as previously described (Fuller et al. (1994) Aids Res. Hum Retroviruses 10:1433).

25

The plasmid encoding HIV-1 gp120, termed "pCIA-Env/T" herein, was then constructed as follows. The pCIA-Env/T plasmid encodes a truncated form of HIV-1 gp160, and is identical to the pC-Env construct except that the *env* coding sequences are truncated at the *Hind*III site at nucleotide position 8188. This results in a truncated gp160 translation

product with the truncation point lying 128 amino acid residues downstream of the gp120/gp41 processing site.

A second plasmid vector encoding HTV-1 rev, termed "pC-rev" herein, was constructed as follows. This vector contains three discontinuous regions of the LAV-1_{BRU} provirus (nucleotide positions 678-1085, 5821-6379, and 8188-8944) placed directly between the hCMV promoter and the SV40 virus late polyadenylation sequence as described above. The three discontinuous regions contain the major 5' splicing donor, the first exon of the *rev* gene, and the second exon of the *rev* gene, respectively.

A third plasmid vector construct termed "pWRG7054" was used as an empty vector control in the study. The pWRG7054 construct contains an SIV nef coding region, the hCMV promoter immediate early with the Intron A region, a TPA leader sequence and the bovine growth hormone

polyadenylation sequence. Construction of the pWRG7054 plasmid is

described herein below in Example 6.

5

25

30

The following DNA-gold formulations were generated for a mouse DNA vaccine adjuvant trial.

Formulation #1: Empty vector control (pWRG7054 without the gp120 insert), 2.5 μg DNA per mg gold, 0.5 mg gold per cartridge;

Formulation #2: Empty vector control (pWRG7054), the gp120 (pCIA-EnvT) DNA vector, and the rev (pC-rev) DNA vector (to allow for expression of the HIV-1 gp120 molecule), all coprecipitated onto a single batch of gold (1.25 μg of each of pWRG7054 DNA and pCIA-EnvT DNA per mg gold, and 0.125 μg of pC-rev per mg gold), 0.5 mg gold per cartridge;

Formulation #3: Empty vector control (pWRG7054), CTA (pPJV2002) and CTB (pPJV2003) DNA vectors all coprecipitated onto a single batch of gold (1.25 µg

pWRG7054 DNA per mg gold, and 1 μ g each of pPJV2002 and pPJV2003 DNA per mg gold), 0.5 mg gold per cartridge;

Formulation #4: gp120 (pCIA-EnvT) DNA vector, HIV-1 rev (pC-rev) DNA vector, CTA (pPJV2002) and CTB (pPJV2003) DNA vectors all coprecipitated onto a single batch of gold (1.25 μg pCIA-EnvT DNA per mg gold, 0.125 μg pC-rev DNA per mg gold, and 1 μg each of pPJV2002 and pPJV2003 DNA per mg gold), 0.5 mg gold per cartridge; and

Formulation #5: gp120 (pCIA-EnvT) DNA vector, HIV-1 rev (pC-rev) DNA vector, CTA -KDEL (pPJV2006) and CTB (pPJV2003) DNA vectors all coprecipitated onto a single batch of gold (1.25 μg pCIA-EnvT DNA per mg gold, 0.125 μg pC-rev DNA per mg gold, and 1 μg each of pPJV2006 and pPJV2003 DNA per mg gold), 0.5 mg gold per cartridge.

15

20

10

The pWRG7054, pCIA-EnvT, pC-rev, pPJV2002, pPJV2003 and pPJV2006 plasmid vectors were precipitated onto gold particles following the procedures described in Example 3 above, again using 2 µg DNA per mg gold. The coated gold particles were loaded into TEFZEL® tubing, again using the procedures described in Example 3 above. For immunization, two 0.5 inch lengths of tubing were used to deliver a total payload of 1.0 mg gold into the epidermis of 5-6 week old female Balb/c mice using a particle delivery device operated under the same delivery conditions as described above in Example 3 (400 p.s.i. helium).

25

30

Each of the five experimental groups (one per each DNA vaccine formulation) consisted of 4 animals, and each animal received primary and booster immunizations with their respective formulations, timed at 0 and 5 weeks. Each immunization consisted of two tandem deliveries to the abdominal epidermis (one cartridge per delivery) using a PowderJect® XR-1 particle delivery device (PowderJect Vaccines Inc., Madison, WI).

5

10

15

20

25

30

Serum antibody responses to the HIV gp120 antigen were tested using an ELISA assay on specimens collected at week 5 and week 6.5 (post-prime and post-boost, respectively). For the ELISA, Costar high binding EIA plates were coated with 0.3 µg/well of recombinant HIV gp120 (Intracel) in 50 µl PBS by incubation overnight at 4°C. Plates were washed three times and blocked with 2% BSA in PBS for 2 hours at room temperature. Serial dilutions of serum were added to the coated plates, and incubated at 37°C for one hour. After washing, the plates were incubated with a 1:1500 dilution of alkaline phosphatase conjugated goat anti-mouse IgG (H+L) (BioRad), followed by color development with p-nitrophenylphosphate (PNPP) (BioRad) and OD reading @ 405nm.

The results of the ELISA are depicted in Figure 7. As can be seen, there was an approximate 20-fold augmentation of gp120-specific immune responses in the groups that received adjuvant vectors (Formulation #4 containing the pPJV2002 and pPJV2003 vectors, or Formulation #5 containing the pPJV2006 and pPJV2003 vectors) in combination with the gp120 vector as compared with the group that received the gp120 vector without adjuvant (Formulation #2, pCIA-EnvT).

Following collection of the post-boost serum samples, animals were sacrificed and spleens were collected from each mouse. Splenocytes were isolated by crushing the spleens, passing the cells through a 70 µm cell strainer, and lysing the red blood cells with ACK lysis buffer (BioWhittaker). Splenocytes were washed 3 times with RPMI-5% FCS and resuspended to a concentration of 1 x 10⁷ cells/ml in RPMI-10% FCS supplemented with antibiotics, sodium pyruvate, and non-essential amino acids.

Ł.

The amount of antigen-specific IFN- γ secreted by the splenocytes was determined using an *in situ* ELISA. Costar high binding plates were coated with 10 μ g/ml of anti-mouse IFN-gamma capture monoclonal antibody (mAb) (Pharmingen, San Diego, CA) in 50 μ l 0.1M bicarbonate buffer (pH 9.6). After overnight incubation at 4°C, the wells were washed 5 times with PBS-0.05% Tween-20 and blocked with 200 μ l of complete R10 medium at room temperature for 2 hours. 1 x10⁶ splenocytes were added to each well and were

stimulated in medium alone (negative control), or in medium with 1 μ g/ml of a HIV gp120 peptide having the following sequence: RIQRGPGRAFVITGK (SEQ ID NO: 21). Following a 24 hour incubation at 37°C in 5% CO₂, the plates were washed 2 times with deionized (DI) water to lyse the cells, then washed 3 times with PBS-0.05% Tween 20, and incubated for 1 hour at room temperature with 50 μ l per well of 1 μ g/ml biotinylated anti-mouse IFN- γ detecting mAb (Pharmingen). The plates were then washed 5 times and incubated for 1 hour with 50 μ l per well of a 1:8000 dilution of strepavidin-horseradish peroxidase (HRP) solution (Southern Biotechnology). The plates were again washed 5 times and colorimetric development was accomplished by the addition of TMB substrate (BioRad, Hercules, CA) for 30 minutes at room temperature. The reaction was stopped by the addition of 1N sulfuric acid. Absorbance at 450nm was read with an optical plate reader.

The results of this study are depicted in Figure 8. This figure shows the relative level of antigen-specific IFN- γ production in the 5 different vaccine test groups receiving the above-described formulations (Formulations #1-5). Importantly, the two immunization groups that received the gp120 vector (pCIA-EnvT) in combination with the CT adjuvant vectors (i.e., Formulation #4 containing the pPJV2002 and pPJV2003 vectors, and Formulation #5 containing the pPJV2006 and pPJV2003 vectors) displayed significantly higher IFN- γ production levels than did the gp120 without adjuvant group (Formulation #2 containing the empty vector control and pCIA-EnvT), (P <0.000001 and P = 0.0068, respectively). These data demonstrate the ability of the present CT vector adjuvant combinations to markedly augment antigen-specific cellular immunity to an HIV antigen in an animal model.

In addition to an increase in the level of IFN-γ production, the number of IFN-γ secreting HIV-gp120 peptide-specific splenocytes was also increased markedly, as determined by an ELISPOT method. In the ELISPOT assay, nitrocellulose plates (Millipore) were coated with an IFN-γ capture antibody, washed, and blocked as described above for the T helper cell IFN-γ *in situ* ELISA. Splenocytes were added to pre-coated wells at an input cell number of 1 x

10⁶ cells/well, and stimulated in medium alone (negative control) or in medium containing 1 μg/ml of a peptide containing the immunodominant HIV-gp120 CTL epitope and having the following sequence: RGPGRAFVTI (SEQ ID NO: 22). The plates were incubated for 24 hours at 37°C in 5% CO₂, washed 2 times with DI water, 3 times with PBS, and incubated for 1 hour at room temperature with 50 μl per well of 1 μg/ml biotinylated anti-mouse IFN-γ detecting mAb (Pharmingen). The plates were then washed 5 times and incubated for 1 hour with 50 μl per well of a 1:1000 dilution of strepavidin-alkaline phosphatase (ALP) solution (Mabtech). The plates were again washed 5 times and colorimetric development was accomplished by the addition of ALP membrane substrate (BioRad, Hercules, CA) until spots formed (2-30 minutes, room temperature). The reaction was stopped by washing with DI water, and the plates were air-dried overnight. Spots were enumerated under a 40X microscope. Only large spots with fuzzy borders were scored as spot forming cells (SFC).

10 .

The results from this ELISPOT assay are depicted in Figure 9 which shows the relative levels of IFN- γ -producing splenocytes in the 5 different vaccine test groups (receiving Formulations #1-5, respectively). Importantly, the two immunization groups that received the gp120 vector in combination with the CT adjuvant vectors (i.e., Formulation #4 containing the pPJV2002 and pPJV2003 vectors, and Formulation #5 containing the pPJV2006 and pPJV2003 vectors) displayed significantly higher numbers of IFN- γ -producing cells than did the gp120 without adjuvant group (Formulation #2 containing the empty vector control and pCIA-EnvT), (P <0.000001 and P = 0.0032, respectively). These data demonstrate the ability of the present CT adjuvant combinations to markedly augment antigen-specific cellular immunity against a coadministered HIV gp120 antigen in an animal model. In addition, the enhanced IFN- γ production seen in these studies indicates that use of the CT adjuvant vector combinations of the present invention provides a robust Th1-like immune response in the immunized animals.

Example 6

Enhancement of Antibody Responses to Hepatitis B Core and Surface

Antigens Using Simultaneous Delivery of a Vector Encoding HBcAg

and HBsAg with CTA/CTB Adjuvant Vectors.

A vector plasmid containing coding sequences for both the Hepatitis B core antigen (HBcAg) and Hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg) was constructed as follows. The HBcAg and HBsAg coding sequences were both obtained from the HBV clone pAM6 (ATCC Accession No. 45020). To generate the HBsAg coding region, the pAM6 construct was cut with *NcoI* and treated with mung bean nuclease to remove the start codon of the X-antigen. The resultant DNA was then cut with *Bam*HI and treated with T4 DNA polymerase to blunt-end the DNA and create an HBsAg expression cassette. The HBsAg expression cassette is present in the 1.2 kB fragment. The plasmid construct pPJV7077 (Schmaljohn et al. (1997) *J. Virol.* 71:9563-9569) which contains the full-length human CMV (Towne strain) immediate early promoter (with enhancer) was cut with *Hind*III and *BgI*II, and then treated with T4 DNA polymerase and calf-alkaline phosphatase to create blunt-ended DNA, and the HBsAg expression cassette was ligated into the

10

15

20

25

30

To generate the HBcAg coding region, the pAM6 construct was cut to create an HBcAg expression cassette, after which the HBcAg sequence was truncated by site directed mutagenesis to remove the C-terminal arginine-rich region from the core antigen particle (which deletion does not interfere with particle formation). The truncated HBcAg sequence was then cloned into a plasmid construct containing the human elongation factor promoter ("hELF", Mizushima et al. (1990) *Nucl. Acids Res.* 18:5322) to provide a HBcAg vector construct.

plasmid to yield the pWRG7128 construct.

Expression cassettes containing: (a) the CMV promoter/enhancer, the Intron A- 5' untranslated region, and the human tissue plasminogen activator (hTPA) signal peptide ("CMV-IA-TPA"); or (b) the bovine growth hormone

polyA sequence (bGHpA) were each obtained from the JW4303 vector construct (gift of Dr. Harriet Robinson, University of Massachusetts) and inserted into a plasmid backbone. The resultant construct was cut with *NheI*, filled with polymerase and then cut with *BamHI* to generate a vector fragment containing the pUC19 origin of replication, the ampicillin resistance gene and the bGHpA sequence. The plasmid backbone was cut a second time with *SalI*, filled with polymerase, and cut with *BamHI* to liberate a vector fragment containing the CMV-IA-TPA vector fragment. The two vector fragments were ligated together to yield a construct termed pWRG7054.

10

5

The pWRG7054 construct was cut with *NheI*, filled with polymerase, and cut with *BamHI* to produce a vector fragment. The HBcAg vector construct was cut with *NcoI*, filled with polymerase, and cut with *BamHI* to produce an insert fragment. The two fragments were then ligated together to yield a construct termed pWRG7063.

15

PEL-Bos was cut with *Eco*RI and dephosphorylated with calf intestinal phosphatase to produce a vector fragment. The pWRG7063 plasmid was cut with *Hind*III, filled with polymerase, and cut with *Eco*RI to produce an insert fragment containing the hTPA signal peptide, the HBcAg antigen sequence and the bGHpA region. These two fragments were ligated together to provide a construct termed pWRG7145.

20

25

30

The pWRG7128 construct was cut with *Eco*RI and dephosphorylated with calf intestinal phosphatase to produce a vector fragment containing the HBsAg coding region under transcriptional control of the hCMV promoter. The pWRG7145 construct was cut with *MfeI* and *Eco*RI to produce an insert fragment comprised of the hELF promoter/intron, the hTPA signal peptide sequence, the HBcAG antigen sequence and the bGHpA region. These fragments were then ligated together to provide the pPJV7193 plasmid construct containing the HBcAg and HBsAg coding sequences.

The following DNA-gold formulations were then generated for a pig DNA vaccine adjuvant trial.

Formulation #1: Control, the HBcAg/HBsAg vector (pWRG7193) alone, 2 μ g DNA per mg gold, 0.5 mg gold per cartridge; and

Formulation #2: The HBcAg/HBsAg vector (pWRG7193), CTA -KDEL (pPJV2006) and CTB (pPJV2003) DNA vectors all coprecipitated onto single batch of gold (1.0 µg pWRG7193 DNA per mg gold, and 0.5 µg each of pPJV2006 and pPJV2003 DNA per mg gold), 0.5 mg gold per cartridge.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The pWRG7193 plasmid either alone or with the pPJV2006 and pPJV2003 adjuvant vectors was precipitated onto gold particles following the procedures described in Example 3 above, again at a final concentration of 2 µg DNA per mg gold. The coated gold particles were loaded into TEFZEL® tubing using the procedures described in Example 3 above. Two experimental groups (of 5 domestic pigs each) received two immunizations with Formulation #1 and Formulation #2, respectively, wherein the two immunizations were spaced 6 weeks apart. Each immunization consisted of two tandem 500 p.s.i. shots to the groin area using a PowderJect® XR-1 particle delivery device in which each shot utilized a single cartridge. Thus, in the control group (Formulation #1), each immunization consisted of the delivery of a total of 1 mg gold and 2 µg of the DNA vaccine vector pWRG7193. Similarly, in the adjuvant test group (Formulation #2), each immunization consisted of a total delivery of 1 mg of gold, 2 µg of the DNA vaccine vector pWRG7193, and 1 µg each of the adjuvant vectors pPJV2006 and pPJV2003. Blood samples were collected from each animal at the time of the booster immunization (week 6) and 2 weeks following the booster immunization (week 8).

÷,

Detection of antibody responses specific for the core antigen was performed as follows: ELISA plates were coated with the hepatitis B core antigen (Biodesign) at 100 ng/ml in PBS. After coating overnight at 4°C, plates were blocked with 5% nonfat dry milk in PBS for 1 hour at room temperature. Plates were then washed 3 times with PBS containing 0.05% Tween-20. Swine serum samples were serially diluted in 2% nonfat dry milk/PBS/0.01% Tween-20

5

10

15

20

and added to the ELISA plates. After incubation at room temperature for 2 hours, plates were washed 3 times with PBS/0.05% Tween-20. The secondary antibody consisted of a goat anti-swine IgG conjugated to horse radish peroxidase (Kirkegaard and Perry) that was diluted 1:2000 in 2% nonfat dry milk/PBS/0.01% Tween-20; and added to the plates for a 1 hour incubation at room temperature. Plates were then washed 5 times with PBS/0.05% Tween-20 and 100 µl of TMB substrate as added. Color development proceeded for 15 minutes and was stopped by the addition of 100 µl of 1N H₂SO₄. Plates were read at 450 nm. Figures 10 and 11 show the geometric mean absorbance values at 6 and 8 weeks, respectively, for each of the two groups of pigs at 4 different serum dilutions. These data demonstrate marked enhancement of antibody titers to the hepatitis B core antigen following use of CT adjuvant vectors pPJV2006 and pPJV2003.

In addition to elevated humoral responses to the hepatitis B core antigen, a measurable elevation of antibody responses specific for the hepatitis B surface antigen was observed in the adjuvant test group as well. Surface antigen-specific antibodies were quantified in serum samples from individual animals using a commercial assay kit (AUSAB, Abbott Laboratories). This kit allows for the quantification of antibody responses in terms of milli-international unit (mIU/ml) using a standard panel. The geometric mean surface antigen antibody titers in the control group (Formulation #1) and adjuvant test group (Formulation #2) were 285 and 662 mIU/ml, respectively, demonstrating the ability of the present adjuvant plasmids (pPJV2006 and pPJV2003) to augment immune responses to an antigen encoded by a separate vector.

τ

Example 7

Enhancement of Cellular Th1-Like Immune Response to a DNA Vaccine Using Plasmid Vectors Encoding CT or LT Subunits.

5

The pM2-FL DNA vaccine vector encoding the M2-protein of influenza A virus was employed to test the adjuvant effects of the pPJV2002, pPJV2003, pPJV2004, pPJV2005, pPJV2006 and pPJV2007 adjuvant vectors in the context of particle-mediated DNA vaccination. Particle-mediated DNA vaccination was performed by precipitating the M2 DNA vaccine vector, either with our without various combinations of the adjuvant vectors, onto microscopic gold particles and accelerating the coated gold particles into the epidermis of mice using a PowderJect® XR-1 particle delivery device (PowderJect Vaccines, Inc. Madison, WI). Construction of the pM2-FL DNA plasmid vector is described herein above in Example 3.

15

20.

30

10

As above, the pM2-FL plasmid was precipitated onto 2 micron gold particles as single vector, or mixed vector plus adjuvant vector samples. Specifically, plasmid DNA (single pM2-FL vector or pM2-FL vector plus one or more adjuvant vectors) was mixed with 2 micron gold particles (Degussa) in a small centrifuge tube containing spermidine. Precipitation was carried out following the methodologies of Example 3, and the coated gold particles were then coated onto the inside surface of a TEFZEL® tube as also described in Example 3. The tubing was then cut into 0.5 inch cartridges suitable for loading into the particle delivery device.

The following DNA-gold formulations were generated for a mouse DNA vaccine adjuvant trial.

Formulation #1: pM2-FL DNA vector combined with the pWRG7054 empty plasmid vector prior to precipitation onto the same batch of gold, 2.1 μ g total DNA per mg gold (0.1 μ g pM2-FL and 2.0 μ g pWRG7054), 0.5 mg gold per cartridge;

Formulation #2: pM2-FL DNA vector combined with the CTA and CTB (pPJV2002 and pPJV2003) DNA vectors prior to precipitation onto a single batch of gold, 2.1 µg total DNA per mg gold (1.0 µg of each DNA adjuvant vector per mg gold, 0.1 µg pM2-FL), 0.5 mg gold per cartridge;

5

Formulation #3: pM2-FL DNA vector combined with the CTA -KDEL and CTB (pPJV2006 and pPJV2003) DNA vectors all coprecipitated onto single batch of gold, 2.1 μ g total DNA per mg gold (1.0 μ g of each DNA adjuvant vector per mg gold, 0.1 μ g pM2-FL), 0.5 mg gold per cartridge;

10

Formulation #4: pM2-FL DNA vector combined with the CTA -KDEL (pPJV2006) DNA vector and supplemented with the pWRG7054 empty plasmid vector all combined and coprecipitated onto single batch of gold, 2.1 µg total DNA per mg gold (1.0 µg pPJV2006, 1.0 µg pWRG7054, 0.1 µg pM2-FL), 0.5 mg gold per cartridge;

15

Formulation #5: pM2-FL DNA vector combined with the CTA (pPJV2002) DNA vector and supplemented with the pWRG7054 empty plasmid vector, all DNAs combined and coprecipitated onto single batch of gold, 2.1 µg total DNA per mg gold (1.0 µg pPJV2002, 1.0 µg pWRG7054, 0.1 µg pM2-FL), 0.5 mg gold per cartridge;

20

Formulation #6: pM2-FL DNA vector combined with the CTB (pPJV2003) DNA vector and supplemented with the pWRG7054 empty plasmid vector, all DNAs combined and coprecipitated onto single batch of gold, 2.1 µg total DNA per mg gold (1.0 µg pPJV2003, 1.0 µg pWRG7054, 0.1 µg pM2-FL), 0.5 mg gold per cartridge;

30

25

Formulation #7: pM2-FL DNA vector combined with the LTA and LTB (pPJV2004 and pPJV2005) DNA vectors prior to precipitation onto a single batch

of gold, 2.1 μg total DNA per mg gold (1.0 μg of each DNA adjuvant vector per mg gold, 0.1 μg pM2-FL), 0.5 mg gold per cartridge;

Formulation #8: pM2-FL DNA vector combined with the LTA -RDEL and LTB (pPJV2007 and pPJV2005) DNA vectors all coprecipitated onto single batch of gold, 2.1 µg total DNA per mg gold (1.0 µg of each DNA adjuvant vector per mg gold, 0.1 µg pM2-FL), 0.5 mg gold per cartridge;

Formulation #9: pM2-FL DNA vector combined with the LTA -RDEL

(pPJV2007) DNA vector and supplemented with the pWRG7054 empty plasmid vector all combined and coprecipitated onto single batch of gold, 2.1 µg total

DNA per mg gold (1.0 µg pPJV2007, 1.0 µg pWRG7054, 0.1 µg pM2-FL), 0.5 mg gold per cartridge;

Formulation #10: pM2-FL DNA vector combined with the LTA (pPJV2004)

DNA vector and supplemented with the pWRG7054 empty plasmid vector, all

DNAs combined and coprecipitated onto single batch of gold, 2.1 μg total DNA

per mg gold (1.0 μg pPJV2004, 1.0 μg pWRG7054, 0.1 μg pM2-FL), 0.5 mg

gold per cartridge; and

20

30

Formulation #11: pM2-FL DNA vector combined with the LTB (pPJV2005)

DNA vector and supplemented with the pWRG7054 empty plasmid vector, all

DNAs combined and coprecipitated onto single batch of gold, 2.1 µg total DNA

per mg gold (1.0 µg pPJV2005, 1.0 µg pWRG7054, 0.1 µg pM2-FL), 0.5 mg

gold per cartridge.

These DNA vaccine formulations were then administered to eleven groups of mice as follows. Each experimental group contained 8 animals and each animal received two immunizations with their respective formulation with a 4 week resting period between immunizations. Each immunization consisted of two tandem deliveries to the abdominal epidermis (one cartridge per delivery) using a

5

10

15

PowderJect® XR-1 particle delivery device (PowderJect Vaccines Inc., Madison, WI) at a helium pressure of 400 p.s.i.. Serum samples were collected two weeks following the second or booster immunization.

Individual serum samples were assayed for M2-specific antibody responses for both IgG1 and IgG2a subclasses using the ELISA assay of Example 3 above for the determination of total IgG titer, except that a secondary antibody conjugate specific for either IgG1 or IgG2a was employed. The goat anti-mouse IgG1-biotin conjugated antibody was obtained from Southern Biotechnology Associates, Inc. (catalogue #1070-08, 0.5 mg/ml concentration) and used at a 1/8000 dilution. The goat anti-mouse IgG2a-biotin conjugated antibody was obtained from the same source (catalogue #1080-08, 0.5 mg/ml concentration) and was also used at a 1/8000 dilution.

Geometric mean antibody titers for M2 antigen-specific IgG1 and IgG2a were determined for each experimental group, and the IgG1-to-IgG2a ratios were calculated. These data are reported below in Table 5.

TABLE 5

Formulation #	IgG1-to-IgG2a Ratio
1 .	160.99
2	3.44
3	13.59
4	63.20
5	2.63
 6	30.97
7	0.02
8	0.50
 9	9.00
10	4.53
11	27.00

As can be seen with reference to Table 5, addition of either of the A or B subunits, or the various combinations of A and B subunits to the M2 DNA vaccine formulation resulted in significant reductions in the IgG1-to-IgG2a ratio otherwise elicited with the M2 DNA vaccine (pM2-FL) in the absence of adjuvant (Formulation #1). The greatest ratio reduction resulted from use of the LTA plus LTB, and LTA -RDEL plus LTB vector combinations (Formulations #7 and #8, respectively). In both of these formulations, use of the polynucleotide adjuvants of the present invention resulted in an abundance of M2 antigenspecific IgG2a titers over IgG1, which characteristic is a hallmark of a Th1-like immune response in mice.

10

15

5

The results from experimental groups receiving Formulations #1, #2 and #7 were plotted as the log IgG1-to-IgG2a ratio in Figure 12. As can be seen in that figure, adjuvanting the pM2-FL DNA vaccine composition with the CTA plus CTB adjuvant vectors (Formulation #2) caused a 2 order of magnitude drop in the IgG1-to-IgG2a ratio relative to the pM2-FL vaccine composition without adjuvant (Formulation #1). In addition, a further 2 order of magnitude drop in this ratio was observed when the pM2-FL DNA vaccine was adjuvanted with the LTA plus LTB adjuvant vectors (Formulation #7).

20

Example 8 Addition of Signal Peptide Coding Sequences to Adjuvant Vectors Encoding CT or LT.

25

The vector constructs containing the CTA, CTB, LTA and LTB toxin subunits (pPJV2002, pPJV2003, pPJV2004, and pPJV2005, respectively) were modified to remove the tpa signal peptide coding sequences, and a dual DNA vaccine vector encoding both the Hepatitis B surface and core antigens was constructed for use in the following experiments.

30

The standard PCR conditions that were used for the construction/modification of the vectors were as follows: 1x PCR core buffer

with 1.5 mM MgCl₂ (Promega Corp., Madison, WI); 0.400 μM of each primer; 200 μM of each dNTP (USB Inc., Cleveland, OH); 2.5 μg Taq polymerase (Promega Corp., Madison, WI); 1.0 ng template DNA; water to 100 μI; and a mineral oil (Aldrich Chemical Inc., Milwaukee WI) overlay. A PTC-200 thermocycler (MJ Research Inc., Waltham, MA) was programmed to run the following routine: 4 minutes @ 95°C; 30 cycles of (1 minute @ 95°C/ 1 minute 15 seconds @ 55°C/ 1 minute @ 72°C); 10 minutes @ 72°C; 4°C hold. The amplification products were removed from the PCR reaction using the QIAquick® PCR Purification Kit (Qiagen Inc., Valencia CA) prior to cutting with restriction enzymes (New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA). All PCR products were sequenced after cloning to ensure fidelity of the amplification.

More specifically, a dual DNA vaccine vector encoding both the Hepatitis B surface and core antigens was constructed as follows. The pWRG7128 construct (Example 4) which contains the surface antigen coding sequence was modified using a series of standard molecular biology techniques to provide the dual (surface/core antigen) construct. Initially, the pWRG7128 construct was modified to remove the bovine growth hormone polyadenylation region and replace the same with the rabbit beta-globin polyadenylation region. A first insertion fragment containing the CMV promoter with exon 1 and exon 2 sequences, and a second insertion fragment containing a second rabbit beta-globin polyadenlyation region were ligated into the modified pWRG7128 construct, and an adaptor constructed by annealing systentic oligonucleotides was inserted between *Sph*1 and *Pst*1 sites located immediately upstream of the inserted CMV promoter.

25

30

20

- 5

10

15

Plasmid mpSmpCC (GlaxoSmithKline, UK) was PCRed with the following primers: 5'—GCC GCT AGC ATG GAC ATT GAC CCT TAT AAA GA—3' (SEQ ID NO:23) and 5'—CCA GGA TCC TTA ACA TTG AGA TTC C—3' (SEQ ID NO:24) to generate a Hepatitis B-adw2 core antigen coding sequence. This PCR product was cut with Nhe1 and BamH1 to generate an insertion fragment, which fragment was then modified to include a downstream Bgl2 site and inserted into a cloning vector. The cloning vector was cut with Pst1

and EcoR1 to generate a core antigen insertion fragment; the modified pWRG7128 plasmid was cut with Pst1 and Mfe1 to generate a vector fragment, and the core antigen insertion fragment was ligated into the vector fragment, resulting in the dual surface/core antigen plasmid construct.

5

The vector constructs containing the CTA, CTB, LTA and LTB toxin subunits (pPJV2002, pPJV2003, pPJV2004, and pPJV2005, respectively) were modified to remove the tpa signal peptide coding sequences by merely excising the tpa coding sequences using restriction enzymes to produce the following constructs: CTA w/o TPA, CTB w/o TPA, LTA w/o TPA, and LTB w/o TPA, respectively.

10

15

The dual surface/core antigen plasmid was combined with irrelevant plasmid DNA (for non-adjuvanted control) or with the toxin subunit vector constructs and precipitated onto 2 micron gold particles. Specifically, plasmid DNA (dual surface/core antigen plasmid vector) plus two adjuvant vectors (to provide a CTA/CTB or LTA/LTB combination) was mixed with 2 micron gold particles (Degussa) in a small centrifuge tube containing spermidine. Precipitation was carried out following the methodologies of Example 3, and the coated gold particles were then coated onto the inside surface of a TEFZEL® tube as also described in Example 3. The tubing was then cut into 0.5 inch cartridges suitable for loading into the particle delivery device.

20

The following DNA-gold formulations were thus generated for a mouse DNA vaccine adjuvant trial:

25

Formulation #1: ("no adjuvant") 1 μ g dual surface/core antigen DNA plasmid vector, 1 μ g irrelevant DNA plasmid vector;

Formulation #2: ("CT") 1 μg dual surface/core antigen DNA plasmid vector, 0.5 μg pPJV2002 (CTA) DNA plasmid vector, 0.5 μg pPJV2003 (CTB) DNA plasmid vector;

Formulation #3: ("CT w/o TPA") 1 μ g dual surface/core antigen DNA plasmid vector, 0.5 μ g CTA w/o TPA DNA plasmid vector, 0.5 μ g CTB w/o TPA DNA plasmid vector;

Formulation #4: ("CTA") 1 μg dual surface/core antigen DNA plasmid vector, 1 μg pPJV2002 (CTA) DNA plasmid vector;

Formulation #5: ("CTA w/o TPA") 1 µg dual surface/core antigen DNA plasmid vector, 1 µg CTA w/o TPA DNA plasmid vector;

10

Formulation #6: ("CTB") 1 μ g dual surface/core antigen DNA plasmid vector, 1 μ g pPJV2003 (CTB) DNA plasmid vector;

Formulation #7: ("CTB w/o TPA") 1 µg dual surface/core antigen DNA plasmid vector, 1 µg CTB w/o TPA DNA plasmid vector;

Formulation #8: ("LT") 1 μ g dual surface/core antigen DNA plasmid vector, 0.5 μ g pPJV2004 (LTA) DNA plasmid vector, 0.5 μ g pPJV2005 (LTB) DNA plasmid vector;

20

Formulation #9: ("LT w/o TPA") 1 μg dual surface/core antigen DNA plasmid vector, 0.5 μg LTA w/o TPA DNA plasmid vector, 0.5 μg LTB w/o TPA DNA plasmid vector;

Formulation #10: ("LTA") 1 μg dual surface/core antigen DNA plasmid vector, 1 μg pPJV2004 (LTA) DNA plasmid vector;

Formulation #11: ("LTA w/o TPA") 1 µg dual surface/core antigen DNA plasmid vector, 1 µg LTA w/o TPA DNA plasmid vector;

5

10

15

20

25

30

Formulation #12: ("LTB") 1 μg dual surface/core antigen DNA plasmid vector, 1 μg pPJV2005 (LTB) DNA plasmid vector; and

Formulation #13: ("LTB w/o TPA") 1 µg dual surface/core antigen DNA plasmid vector, 1 µg LTB w/o TPA DNA plasmid vector.

In a first study, various of the above-described DNA vaccine formulations were administered to five groups of mice using the PowderJect® XR-1 particle delivery device (PowderJect Vaccines Inc., Madison, WI). Each experimental group contained 5 animals, and each animal received two immunizations with the respective formulation with a four week resting period between immunizations. The Formulations that were tested were as follows: Formulation #1 (no adjuvant); Formulation #2 (CT); Formulation #3 (CT w/o TPA); Formulation #8 (LT); and Formulation #9 (LT w/o TPA). All animals were sacrificed two weeks after the second immunization, and the spleens harvested for use in IFN-γ and IL-4 ELISPOT assays. For the cellular immune assays, single cell suspensions of splenocytes from the spleens of the immunized animals were cultured *in vitro* in the presence of a peptide corresponding to a known T cell epitope (from either the surface or the core antigen) in the mice. The peptide was dissolved in DMSO (10 mg/ml) and diluted to 10 ug/ml in culture.

For the ELISPOT assays, Millipore Multiscreen membrane filtration plates were coated with 50 μl of the appropriate antiserum (15 μg/ml anti-IFN-γor -IL-4 antiserum, Pharmingen) in sterile 0.1 M carbonate buffer (pH 9.6) overnight at 4°C. Plates were washed 6 times with sterile PBS and then blocked with tissue culture medium containing 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS) for 1-2 hr at RT. The medium was removed and spleen cells dispensed into the wells with a total of 1x10⁶ cells per well. For wells in which less than 1x10⁶ cells from immunized animals was added, cells from naïve animals were used to bring the total to 1x10⁶. Cells were incubated overnight in a tissue culture incubator in the presence of the peptide as described above. The plates were then washed 2 time with PBS and 1 time with distilled water. This was followed by 3 washes with

PBS. Biotinylated anti-IFN- γ or anti-IL-4 monoclonal antibody (Pharmingen) was added to the plate (50 μ l of a 1 μ g/ml solution in PBS) and incubated for 2 hr at RT. The plates were washed 6 times with PBS after which 50 μ l of a Streptavidin Alkaline phosphatase conjugate (1:1000 in PBS, Pharmingen) was added and incubated for 2 hr at RT. The plates were washed 6 times with PBS and an alkaline phosphatase color substrate (BioRad) was added and the reaction was allowed to proceed until dark spots appeared. The reaction was stopped by washing with water 3 times. Plates were air dried and spots counted under a microscope.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The adjuvant effect of the secreted or non-secreted toxin subunit coding sequences was assessed by determining IFN-Y and IL-4 ELISPOT responses to both the Hepatitis B surface and core antigens ("sAg" and "cAg") encoded by the dual surface/core antigen construct, and these results were compared as reported in Figures 13A-13D. As can be seen, the secreted (signal sequence containing) CT and LT adjuvant vectors (Formulations #2 and #8, respectively) produced significant increases (P≤ 0.05) in IFN-y responses to both the surface and core antigens, and in the IL-4 response to surface antigen (see Figures 13A, 13B and 13C). With respect to the IL-4 responses to the core antigen, the lack of adjuvant effect by the LT vectors (Formulations #8 and #9) is consistent with observations that the LT toxin is more of a Th1 adjuvant than the CT toxin. Most importantly, the CT and LT vectors lacking the signal sequences (Formulations #3 and #9, respectively) exhibited weaker adjuvant effect, particularly as seen in the IFN-γ ELISPOT data for both the surface and core antigens (see Figures 13A and 13C), where there was a statistically significant drop in adjuvant activity by virtue of deletion of the signal sequences.

Finally, the clearly observable difference in adjuvant effect between the secreted (Formulations #2 and #8) and the non-secreted (Formulations #3 and #9) helps establish that the observed adjuvant effects are not due to CpG motifs within the adjuvant vectors since the signal-containing and non signal-containing vectors do not have any difference in bacterial DNA (CpG) content yet exhibit

5

:

10

15 .

20

25

30

significant differences in their ability to augment surface antigen-specific IFN- γ responses.

In a second study, the above-described DNA vaccine formulations were administered to eight groups of mice using the PowderJect® XR-1 particle delivery device (PowderJect Vaccines Inc., Madison, WI). Each experimental group contained 5 animals, and each animal received two immunizations with the respective formulation with a four week resting period between immunizations. The Formulations that were tested were as follows: Formulation #1 (no adjuvant); Formulation #2 (CT); Formulation #4 (CTA); Formulation #5 (CTA w/o TPA); Formulation #6 (CTB); Formulation #7 (CTB w/o TPA); Formulation #8 (LT); Formulation #10 (LTA); Formulation #11 (LTA w/o TPA); Formulation #12 (LTB); and Formulation #13 (LTB w/o TPA). All animals were sacrificed two weeks after the second immunization, and the spleens harvested for use in IFN-γ and IL-4 ELISPOT assays described herein above.

As a result of this second study (data not shown), it was again observed that there was no discernable adjuvant effect that could be attributed to CpG content in the various adjuvant plasmids. Although for the most part no statistically relevant adjuvant effect was observed with the various toxin subunit adjuvant vectors, the LT subunit vectors (Formulations #10-13) did show adjuvant effect in the IFN-γ and IL-4 response to surface antigen (sAg) that was influenced by the presence/absence of the secretion signal sequence.

Example 9

Adjuvant Plasmid Vectors Encoding CTA/CTB or LTA/LTB Subunit Peptides in a Viral Challenge Study

In order to assess the ability of the adjuvant plasmid vectors of the present invention to provide for protective effect in a Herpes Simplex Virus type 2 (HSV-2) viral challenge model, the following study was carried out. A DNA vaccine encoding an HSV-2 antigen was constructed and then combined with various

combinations of the present adjuvant plasmid vectors to provide vaccine compositions. After immunization, the immunized animals were challenged with HSV-2 virus, and the protective effect of the various vaccine compositions was determined.

5

10

With respect to the construction of the DNA antigen plasmid, standard PCR techniques were used to construct the plasmid. The standard PCR conditions that were used for the construction of the vector were as follows: 1x PCR core buffer with 1.5 mM MgCl₂ (Promega Corp., Madison, WI); 0.400 µM of each primer; 200 µM of each dNTP (USB Inc., Cleveland, OH); 2.5 µg Taq polymerase (Promega Corp., Madison, WI); 1.0 ng template DNA; water to 100 µI; and a mineral oil (Aldrich Chemical Inc., Milwaukee WI) overlay. A PTC-200 thermocycler (MJ Research Inc., Waltham, MA) was programmed to run the following routine: 4 minutes @ 95°C; 30 cycles of (1 minute @ 95°C/1 minute 15 seconds @ 55°C/1 minute @ 72°C); 10 minutes @ 72°C; 4°C hold. The amplification products were removed from the PCR reaction using the QIAquick® PCR Purification Kit (Qiagen Inc., Valencia CA) prior to cutting with restriction enzymes (New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA). All PCR products were sequenced after cloning to ensure fidelity of the amplification.

15

20

More specifically, a DNA vaccine plasmid vector encoding the HSV-2 early ICP27 antigen was constructed as follows. HSV is a double-stranded DNA virus having a genome of about 150-160 kbp. The viral genome is packaged

25

membrane (or envelope) includes at least 10 virus-encoded glycoproteins, the most abundant of which are gB, gC, gD, and gE. The viral genome also encodes

within an icosahedral nucleocapsid which is enveloped in a membrane. The

over 70 other proteins, including a group of approximately five ICP antigens.

These early proteins are synthesized early in the viral replication cycle, in contrast to the envelope glycoproteins which are only made late in the life cycle of the virus. For a review of the molecular structure and organization of HSV, see, for example, Roizman and Sears (1996) "Herpes simplex viruses and their

30

replication" in Fields Virology, 3rd ed., Fields et al. eds., Lippincott-Raven Publishers, Philadelphia, PA. The HSV-2 ICP27 antigen can be readily obtained

5

10

15

20

25

30

from the HSV-2 genome, for example the genomic region spanning from approximately nucleotide 114589 to 134980 of the HSV-2 genome, or an *Eco*RI fragment that spans nucleotides 110931 to 139697 of the HSV-2 genome. The sequence of the HSV-2 genome is available form published sources, for example the sequence deposited with GenBank under Accession Number NC 001798.

In order to construct the ICP27 vector used in the present study, the ICP27 coding region was PCRed from the HSV-2 genome using the following primers: 5'—GCC ACT CTC TTC CGA CAC—3' (SEQ ID NO:25) and 5'—CAA GAA CAT CAC ACG GAA C—3' (SEQ ID NO:26) to obtain a nucleotide fragment containing nucleotide sequences 114523-116179 (GenBank) of HSV-2 which correspond to the ICP27 coding region. The ICP27 fragment was then cloned into the multiple cloning region of the pTarget vector (Promega Corp., Madison, WI).

The adjuvant plasmid vector constructs containing the CTA, CTB, LTA and LTB toxin subunits (pPJV2002, pPJV2003, pPJV2004, and pPJV2005, respectively) were combined to provide CTA/CTB (pPJV2002 + pPJV2003) and LTA/LTB (pPJV2004 + pPJV2005) adjuvant. The ICP27 antigen plasmid was combined with with the toxin subunit vector construct pairs and precipitated onto 2 micron gold particles. Specifically, plasmid DNA (ICP27 antigen plasmid vector) plus two adjuvant vectors (to provide a CTA/CTB or LTA/LTB combination) was mixed with 2 micron gold particles (Degussa) in a small centrifuge tube containing spermidine. Precipitation was carried out following the methodologies of Example 3, and the coated gold particles were then coated onto the inside surface of a TEFZEL® tube as also described in Example 3. The tubing was then cut into 0.5 inch cartridges suitable for loading into the particle delivery device.

The following DNA-gold formulations were thus generated for the HSV-2 challenge study:

Formulation #1: (no adjuvant) 2 µg ICP27 antigen DNA plasmid vector;

Formulation #2: ("High CT") 900 ng ICP27 antigen DNA plasmid vector, 50 ng of pPJV2002 (CTA), 50 ng of pPJV2003 (CTB);

Formulation #3: ("Low CT") 500 ng ICP27 antigen DNA plasmid vector, 250 ng of pPJV2002 (CTA), 250 ng of pPJV2003 (CTB);

Formulation #4: ("High LT") 900 ng ICP27 antigen DNA plasmid vector, 50 ng of pPJV2004 (LTA), 50 ng of pPJV2005 (LTB); and

Formulation #5: ("Low LT") 500 ng ICP27 antigen DNA plasmid vector, 250 ng of pPJV2004 (LTA), 250 ng of pPJV2005 (LTB).

15

20

25

30

In the study, the above-described DNA vaccine formulations were administered to five different groups of mice using the PowderJect® XR-1 particle delivery device (PowderJect Vaccines Inc., Madison, WI). Each experimental group contained 12 animals, and each animal received two immunizations (single shot applied to the abdomen) with the respective formulation with a four week resting period between immunizations. A sixth group of mice was established as a negative (naive) control, and did not receive any vaccinations. 4 mice from each group were sacked 2 weeks after the second immunization and used for IFN-γ ELISPOT assays (data not shown).

Two weeks post second immunization, all remaining mice (8/group) were challenged with 1X10⁶ PFU of HSV-2 virus, strain MS, via intra-nasal instillation. The survival graph depicting the results of the challenge study is depicted in Figure 14. As can be seen, 100% of the naive animals succumbed within 4 days post challenge. The naive animals are depicted on the graph by the (●) curve. In addition, 100% of the animals receiving the ICP27 antigen plasmid vector alone (Formulation #1) died within 7 days post challenge. The animals receiving Formulation #1 are depicted on the graph by the (▼) curve. In marked contrast, the 25% (2/8) of the animals receiving the ICP27 plasmid adjuvanted with the low dose CT (Formulation #3) were protected from the viral challenge,

and 38% (3/8) of the animals receiving the ICP27 adjuvanted with the high dose CT (Formulation #2) were protected from the viral challenge. The animals receiving Formulation #3 are depicted on the graph by the (♠) curve. The animals receiving Formulation #2 are depicted on the graph by the (♠) curve. Finally, both the low dose LT-adjuvanted (Formulation #5) and the high dose LT-adjuvanted (Formulation #4) ICP27 vaccine provided complete (100%) protection in the immunized animals. The animals receiving Formulation #5 are depicted on the graph by the (♠) curve. The animals receiving Formulation #4 are depicted on the graph by the (○) curve.

10

15

5

Accordingly, novel polynucleotide adjuvant molecules, compositions comprising those adjuvant molecules, and conventional and nucleic acid immunization techniques have been described. Although preferred embodiments of the subject invention have been described in some detail, it is understood that obvious variations can be made without departing from the spirit and the scope of the invention as defined by the appended claims.

Claims

What is claimed is:

5 1. A composition comprising first and second nucleic acid sequences, wherein said first nucleic acid sequence is a truncated A subunit coding region obtained or derived from a bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin, and said second nucleic acid sequence is a truncated B subunit coding region obtained or derived from a bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin, with the proviso that each of said truncated subunit coding regions has a 5' deletion and encodes a subunit peptide not having an amino terminal bacterial signal peptide.

2. The composition of claim 1, wherein said first and second nucleic acid sequences are present in a single nucleic acid construct.

15

- 3. The composition of claim 2, wherein said nucleic acid construct is a plasmid vector.
- 4. The composition of claim 2, wherein the first and second nucleic acid sequences are operably linked to a transcriptional control element.
 - 5. The composition of claim 4, wherein said transcriptional control element is a heterologous promoter.
- 25 6. The composition of claim 1 wherein said first and second nucleic acid sequences are present in separate nucleic acid constructs.
 - 7. The composition of claim 6, wherein said separate nucleic acid constructs are plasmid vectors.

8. The composition of claim 1, wherein the truncated subunit coding regions are obtained or derived from the same bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin.

- 5 9. The composition of claim 8, wherein said bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin is a cholera toxin (CT).
 - 10. The composition of claim 8, wherein said bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin is an *E. coli* heat labile enterotoxin (LT).

10

- 11. The composition of claim 1, wherein at least one of the truncated subunit coding regions has been genetically modified to detoxify the subunit peptide encoded thereby.
- 15 12. The composition of claim 11, wherein the truncated A subunit coding region has been genetically modified to disrupt or inactivate ADP-ribosyl transferase activity in the subunit peptide encoded thereby.
- 13. The composition of claim 1, wherein the truncated A subunit coding region has been further genetically modified so as to delete a C-terminal KDEL or RDEL motif in the subunit peptide encoded thereby.
 - 14. The composition of claim 1 further comprising an antigen of interest.

- 15. The composition of claim 14, wherein said antigen is from a bacterial, viral or parasitic pathogen.
- The composition of claim 1, further comprising a third nucleic acid sequence that encodes an antigen of interest.

17. The composition of claim 16, wherein said antigen is from a bacterial, viral or parasitic pathogen.

- 18. The composition of claim 16, wherein said third nucleic acid sequence is present in a nucleic acid construct that does not contain said first or said second nucleic acid sequence.
 - 19. The composition of claim 18, wherein the nucleic acid construct containing the third nucleic acid sequence is a plasmid vector.

10

5

- 20. The composition of claim 16, wherein said third nucleic acid sequence is present in a nucleic acid construct that also contains at least one of said first or said second nucleic acid sequence.
- The composition of claim 20, wherein the nucleic acid construct containing the third nucleic acid sequence is a plasmid vector.
 - 22. The composition of claim 1, wherein said composition is in a particulate form.

20

- 23. The composition of claim 22, wherein said particulate composition is suitable for transdermal delivery via a particle delivery device.
- 24. The composition of claim 1, further comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable vehicle or excipient.
 - 25. The composition of claim 1, wherein the first and second nucleic acid sequences are coated onto a core carrier particle.
- 30 26. The composition of claim 25, wherein the core carrier particle has an average diameter of about 0.1 to about 10μm.

27. The composition of claim 25, wherein the core carrier particle comprises a metal.

28. The composition of claim 27 wherein the metal is gold.

5

- 29. A particle delivery device, wherein said device is loaded with a particulate vaccine composition as defined in claim 23.
- 30. The composition of claim 1 further comprising a transfection facilitating agent.
 - 31. The composition of claim 30, wherein the transfection facilitating agent is a liposome.
- 32. A composition comprising first and second nucleic acid sequences, wherein said first nucleic acid sequence is a modified A subunit coding region obtained or derived from a bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin, and said second nucleic acid sequence is a B subunit coding region obtained or derived from a bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin, with the proviso that said modified A subunit coding region and said B subunit coding region each encode a mature subunit peptide, and with the further proviso that the modified A subunit coding region has been genetically modified so as to delete a C-terminal KDEL or RDEL motif in the subunit peptide encoded thereby.
 - 33. The composition of claim 32, wherein said first and second nucleic acid sequences are present in a single nucleic acid construct.
 - 34. The composition of claim 33, wherein said nucleic acid construct is a plasmid vector.

30

35. The composition of claim 33, wherein the first and second nucleic acid sequences are operably linked to a transcriptional control element.

- 36. The composition of claim 35; wherein said transcriptional control element is a heterologous promoter.
- 37. The composition of claim 32, wherein said first and second nucleic acid sequences are present in separate nucleic acid constructs.
- The composition of claim 37, wherein said separate nucleic acid constructs are plasmid vectors.
 - 39. The composition of claim 32, wherein the B and modified A subunit coding regions are obtained or derived from the same bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin.
 - 40. The composition of claim 39, wherein said bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin is a cholera toxin (CT).
- 20 41. The composition of claim 39, wherein said bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin is an *E. coli* heat labile enterotoxin (LT).
 - 42. The composition of claim 32, wherein at least one of the B or modified A subunit coding regions has been genetically modified to detoxify the subunit peptide encoded thereby.
 - 43. The composition of claim 42, wherein the modified A subunit coding region has been genetically modified to disrupt or inactivate ADP-ribosyl transferase activity in the subunit peptide encoded thereby.

25

~ 5

44. The composition of claim 32, wherein the modified A subunit coding region and the B subunit coding region have each been truncated by a 5' deletion whereby each of said truncated subunit coding regions encodes a subunit peptide not having an amino terminal bacterial signal peptide.

5.

45. The composition of claim 32 further comprising an antigen of interest.

10

46. The composition of claim 45, wherein said antigen is from a bacterial, viral or parasitic pathogen.

15

47. The composition of claim 32 further comprising a third nucleic acid sequence that encodes an antigen of interest.

5 48. The composition of claim 47, wherein said antigen is from a bacterial, viral or parasitic pathogen.

49. The composition of claim 47, wherein said third nucleic acid sequence is present in a nucleic acid construct that does not contain said first or said second nucleic acid sequence.

20

50. The composition of claim 49, wherein the nucleic acid construct containing the third nucleic acid sequence is a plasmid vector.

25

51. The composition of claim 47, wherein said third nucleic acid sequence is present in a nucleic acid construct that also contains at least one of said first or said second nucleic acid sequence.

30

52. The composition of claim 51, wherein the nucleic acid construct containing the third nucleic acid sequence is a plasmid vector.

53. The composition of claim 32, wherein said composition is in a particulate form.

- 54. The composition of claim 53, wherein said particulate composition is suitable for transdermal delivery via a particle delivery device.
 - 55. The composition of claim 32 further comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable vehicle or excipient.
- 10 56. A composition according to claim 55, wherein the first and second nucleic acid sequences are coated onto a core carrier particle.
 - 57. The composition of claim 56, wherein the core carrier particle has an average diameter of about 0.1 to about 10µm.

58. The composition of claim 56, wherein the core carrier particle comprises a metal.

15

- 59. The composition of claim 58, wherein the metal is gold.
- 60. A particle delivery device, wherein said device is loaded with a particulate vaccine composition as defined in claim 54.
- 61. The composition of claim 32 further comprising a transfection facilitating agent.
 - 62. The composition of claim 61, wherein the transfection facilitating agent is a liposome.
- 30 63. Use of a composition comprising a first and second nucleic acid sequence, each said sequence including a coding region for a subunit from a

bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin in the manufacture of a medicament for enhancing an immune response in a vertebrate subject against an antigen of interest in the said subject by administering the antigen of interest and the said composition to the subject whereby the toxin subunits encoded by the first and second nucleic acid sequences are expressed in an amount sufficient to elicit an enhanced immune response against the antigen, wherein said first nucleic acid sequence contains a truncated A subunit coding region obtained or derived from a bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin, and said second nucleic acid sequence contains a truncated B subunit coding region obtained or derived from a bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin, with the proviso that each of said truncated subunit coding regions has a 5' deletion and encodes a subunit peptide not having an amino terminal bacterial signal peptide.

64. Use according to claim 63, wherein the antigen of interest and the composition are administered to the same site in the subject.

10

15

- 65. Use according to claim 63, wherein the antigen of interest and the composition are administered concurrently.
- 20 66. Use according to claim 65, wherein the antigen of interest and the composition are combined to provide a single vaccine composition.
 - 67. Use according to claim 63, wherein the antigen of interest is from a bacterial, viral or parasitic pathogen.
 - 68. Use according to claim 67, wherein a third nucleic acid sequence is administered to the subject and the third sequence encodes said antigen of interest.
- 30 69. Use according to claim 63, wherein the first and second nucleic acid sequences are administered to the subject in particulate form.

70. Use according to claim 69, wherein the composition containing the first and second nucleic acid sequences are coated onto a core carrier particle and administered to the subject using a particle-mediated delivery technique.

71. — Use according to claim 63, wherein the subject is human.

10

15

20

25

- Use of a composition comprising a first and second nucleic acid 72. sequence, each said sequence including a coding region for a subunit from a bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin in the manufacture of a medicament for enhancing an immune response in a vertebrate subject against an antigen of interest in the said subject by administering the antigen of interest and the said composition to the subject whereby the toxin subunits encoded by the first and second nucleic acid sequences are expressed in an amount sufficient to elicit an enhanced immune response against the antigen, wherein said first nucleic acid sequence contains a modified A subunit coding region obtained or derived from a bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin, and said second nucleic acid sequence contains a B subunit coding region obtained or derived from a bacterial ADPribosylating exotoxin, with the proviso that said modified A subunit coding region and said B subunit coding region each encode a mature subunit peptide, and with the further proviso that the modified A subunit coding region has been genetically modified so as to delete a C-terminal KDEL or RDEL motif in the subunit peptide encoded thereby.
- 73. Use according to claim 72, wherein the antigen of interest and the composition are administered to the same site in the subject.
 - 74. Use according to claim 72, wherein the antigen of interest and the composition are administered concurrently.
- 75. Use according to claim 74, wherein the antigen of interest and the composition are combined to provide a single vaccine composition.

76. Use according to claim 72, wherein the antigen of interest is from a bacterial, viral or parasitic pathogen.

- 77. Use according to claim 76, wherein a third nucleic acid sequence is administered to the subject and the third sequence encodes said antigen of interest.
- 78. Use according to claim 72, wherein the first and second nucleic acid sequences are administered to the subject in particulate form.

10.

- 79. Use according to claim 78, wherein the composition comprising the first and second nucleic acid sequences are coated onto a core carrier particle and administered to the subject using a particle-mediated delivery technique.
- 15 80. Use according to claim 72, wherein the subject is human.
 - 81. A method for enhancing an immune response against an antigen of interest in a subject, the method comprising:
 - (a) administering the antigen of interest to the subject;

20

25

- (b) providing an adjuvant composition comprising first and second nucleic acid sequences, wherein said first nucleic acid sequence is a truncated A subunit coding region obtained or derived from a bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin, and said second nucleic acid sequence is a truncated B subunit coding region obtained or derived from a bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin, with the proviso that each of said truncated subunit coding regions has a 5' deletion and encodes a subunit peptide not having an amino terminal bacterial signal peptide; and

30

(c) administering said adjuvant composition to the subject, whereby upon introduction to the subject, the first and second nucleic acid sequences are expressed to provide subunit peptides in an amount sufficient to elicit said enhanced immune response against the antigen of interest.

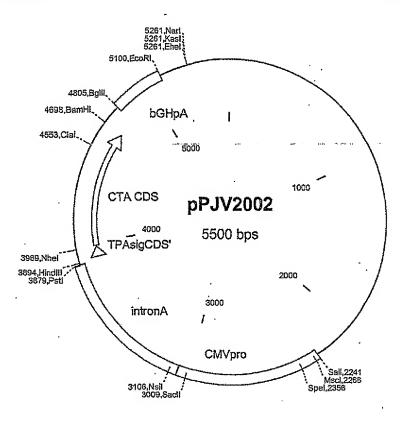
82. A method for enhancing an immune response against an antigen of interest in a subject, the method comprising:

(a) administering the antigen of interest to the subject;

5

10

- (b) providing an adjuvant composition comprising first and second nucleic acid sequences, wherein said first nucleic acid sequence is a modified A subunit coding region obtained or derived from a bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin, and said second nucleic acid sequence is a B subunit coding region obtained or derived from a bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin, with the proviso that said modified A subunit coding region and said B subunit coding region each encode a mature subunit peptide, and with the further proviso that the modified A subunit coding region has been genetically modified so as to delete a C-terminal KDEL or RDEL motif in the subunit peptide encoded thereby; and
- (c) administering said adjuvant composition to the subject, whereby upon introduction to the subject, the first and second nucleic acid sequences are expressed to provide subunit peptides in an amount sufficient to elicit said enhanced immune response against the antigen of interest.



pPJV2002, 5500 bps DNA Circular pPJV2002.cm5, Molecule:

File Name:

Ligation of CTA PCR frag Nhe Bam cut into 7054 Nhe Bam Vector Description:

Notes:

Molecule Features:

Туре	Start	End	Name	I	Description			
REGION REGION GENE GENE REGION	2242 3061 3906 3975 4805	3060 3884 3969 4697 5101	CMVpro intronA TPAsigCDS' CTA CDS bGHpA					
Enzymes	(15 si	.tes)						
SalI NsiI ClaI	31	141, 105, 553,	MscI PstI BamHI	2266, 3879, 4698,	SpeI .HindIII BglII	2356, 3894, 4805,	SacII NheI EcoRI	3009 3969 5100

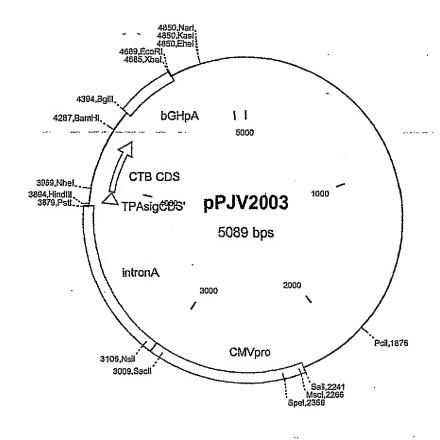
FIGURE 1-1

1	GACGAAAGGG	CCTCGTGATA	CGCCTATTTT	TATAGGTTAA	TGTCATGATA	ATAATGGTTT
61	CTTAGACGTC	AGGTGGCACT	TTTCGGGGAA	ATGTGCGCGG	AACCCCTATT	TGTTTATTTT
121	TCTAAATACA	TTCAAATATG	TATCCGCTCA	TGAGACAATA	ACCCTGATAA	ATGCTTCAAT
181	AATATTGAAA	AAGGAAGAGT	ATGAGTATTC	AACATTTCCG	TGTCGCCCTT	ATTCCCTTTT
241	TTGCGGCATT	TIGCCTICCT	GTTTTTGCTC	ACCCAGAAAC	GCTGGTGAAA	GTAAAAGATG
301	CTCAACATCA.	GTTGGGTGCA	CGACTCCCTT	ACATCGAACT	GGATCTCAAC	AGCGGTAAGA
361	TCCTTCACAG	TTTTCGCCCC	CAACAACGTT	TYCCAATGAT	GAGCACTTTT	AAAGTTCTGC
421	TCCTTGRGSG	GGTATTATCC	CCTATTCACC	CCGGGCAAGA	GCAACTCGGT	CGCCGCATAC
	TAIGIGGGG	GAATGACTTG		CACCACTCAC	ACM A A ACCAM	CTTACCCATC
481	ACTATTCTCA	AAGAGAATTA	ALIGNATUCE	CACCAGICAC	CACCCACACAI	ACTGCGGCCA
541	GCATGACAGT	AAGAGAATTA	TGCAGTGCTG	CCATAACCAT	CHC TOWTHER	ACTOCOCCCU
601	ACTTACTTCT	GACAACGATC	GGAGGACCGA	AGGAGCTAAC	CGCTTTTTG	
661	GGGATCATGT	AACTCGCCTT	GATCGTTGGG	AACCGGAGCT	GAATGAAGCC	ATACCAAACG
721	ACGAGCGTGA	CACCACGATG	CCTGTAGCAA	TGGCAACAAC	GTTGCGCAAA	CTATTAACTG
781	GCGAACTACT	TACTCTAGCT	TCCCGGCAAC	AATTAATAGA	CTGGATGGAG	GCGGATAAAG
841	TTGCAGGACC	ACTTCTGCGC	TCGGCCCTTC	CGGCTGGCTG	GTTTATTGCT	GATAAATCTG
901.	GAGCCGGTGA	GCGTGGGTCT	CGCGGTATCA	TTGCAGCACT	GGGGCCAGAT	GGTAAGCCCT
961 -	CCCGTATCGT	AGTTATCTAC	ACGACGGGGA	GTCAGGCAAC.	TATGGATGAA	CGAAATAGAC
1021	AGATCGCTGA	GATAGGTGCC	TCACTGATTA	AGCATTGGTA	ACTGTCAGAC	CAAGTTTACT
1081	CATATATACT	TTAGATTGAT	TTAAAACTTC	ATTTTTAATT	TAAAAGGATC	TAGGTGAAGA
1141	тсстттттса	TAATCTCATG	ACCAAAATCC	CTTAACGTGA	GTTTTCGTTC	CACTGAGCGT
1201	CAGACCCCGT	AGAAAAGATC	AAAGGATCTT	CTTGAGATCC	TTTTTTTCTG	CGCGTAATCT
1261	CCTCCTTCCA	AACAAAAAA	CCACCGCTAC	CAGCGGTGGT	TTGTTTGCCG	GATCAAGAGC
1321	APOCA VOLOR	TTTTCCGAAG	CTAACTCCCT	TCAGCAGAGC	GCAGATACCA	AATACTGTCC
1381	Territory Contrastry	GCCGTAGTTA	CCCCACCACT	TCDAGAACTC	TGTAGCACCG	CCTACATACC
	TICTMATCTW	AATCCTGTTA	CONCERCORE	CTCCCACTCC	CGATAAGTCG	TGTCTTACCG
1441	TOGGTTGGT	AAGACGATAG	CCMGTGGCTG	ACCCCAGIGG	CONTINUE	ACGGGGGGTT
1501	GGTTGGACTC	GCCCAGCTTG	TIMCCOGNIM	COUNTY CACCOA	ACTIONOSTICA	CTACAGCGTG
1561	CGTGCACACA	AAGCGCCACG	CHUCCCAACGA	CCIACMCCGA	CONCORTAT	CCCCTAACCC
1621	AGCATTGAGA	AACAGGAGAG	CITCCCGMMG		77777 T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T	TOCOLINGO
1681	GCAGGGTCGG	AACAGGAGAG	CGCACGAGGG	WACKLICCAGG	TURNAMOUN	TOGIATETT
1741	ATAGTCCTGT	CGGGTTTCGC	CACCTCTGAC	TIGAGCGICG	WITTIIGIG	TACTORICAG
1801	GGGGGCGGAG	CCTATGGAAA	AACGCCAGCA	ACGCGGCCTT	TTTACGGIIC	CIGGCCITII
1861	GCTGGCCTTT	TGCTCACATG	TICITICIT	CGTTATCCCC	TGATICIGIG	ログログログログログ
1921	TTACCGCCTT	TGAGTGAGCT	GATACCGCTC	GCCGCAGCCG	AACGACCGAG	CGCAGCGWGI
1981	Cagtgagcga	GGAAGCGGAA	GAGCGCCCAA	TACGCAAACC	GCCTCTCCCC	GCGCGTTGGC
2041	CGATTCATTA	ATGCAGCTGG	CACGACAGGT	TTCCCGACTG	GAAAGCGGGC	AGTGAGCGCA
2101	ACGCAATTAA	TGTGAGTTAG	CTCACTCATT	AGGCACCCCA	GGCTTTACAC	TTTATGCTTC
2161	CGGCTCGTAT	GTTGTGTGGA	ATTGTGAGCG	GATAACAATT	TCACACAGGA	AACAGCTATG
2221	ACCATGATTA	CGCCAAGCTA	GTCGACATAA	ATCAATATTG	GCTATTGGCC	ATTGCATACG
2281	TTGTATCTAT	ATCATAATAT	GTACATTTAT	ATTGGCTCAT	GTCCAATATG	ACCGCCATGT
2341	TGACATTGAT	TATTGACTAG	TTATTAATAG	TAATCAATTA	. CGGGGTCATT	AGTTCATAGC
2401	CCATATATGG	AGTTCCGCGT	TACATAACTT	ACGGTAAATG	GCCCGCCTCG	TGACCGCCCA
2461	ACGACCCCCG	CCCATTGACG	TCAATAATGA	CGTATGTTCC	CATAGTAACG	CCAATAGGGA
2521	CTTTCCATTC	ACGTCAATGG	GTGGAGTATT	TACGGTAAAC	TGCCCACTTG	GCAGTACATC
2581	AAGTGTATCA	TATGCCAAGT	CCGGCCCCCT	ATTGACGTCA	ATGACGGTAA	ATGGCCCGCC
2641	ጥረርርርልጥጥልጥረ	CCCAGTACAT	GACCTTACGG	GACTTTCCTA	CTTGGCAGTA	CATCTACGTA
2701	ででなるででるでで	CTATTACCAT	GGTGATGCGG	TTTTGGCAGT	ACACCAATGG	GCGTGGATAG
2761	CCChhanksy cat	CACGGGGATT	ጥርር እ አርመር ማር	CACCCCATTC	ACGTCAATGG	GAGTTTGTTT
2821	777711777C1	ATCAACGGGA	COUNTRICTADA	TOTOGRADE	ACCCCGCCCC	GTTGACGCAA
	IGGCACCAMA	GGCGTGTACG	CILICCAMAN	י ייאייאס אמריים אמריים	CACCTCCTTT	AGTGAACCGT
2881	ATGGGCGTA	GGCGTGTACG GGAGACGCCA	WIGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGG	. TETTETT CALLES	י אייאכיזאכיזאריא	CCGGGACCGA
2941	CAGATCGCCI	ACCOCCA .	TCCMCGCIGI	TITOMOCICA	. MIRKURACACA	CANCACTGAC
3001	TCCAGCCTCC	: GCGGCCGGGA	ACGGTGCATI	GGAACGCGG	TICCCCGIGC	
3061	GTAAGTACCG	CCTATAGACT	' CTATAGGCAC	ACCCUTTIGO	CICITATGUE	TGCTATACTG
3121	TTTTTGGCTT	GGGGCCTATA	CACCCCCGCT	CCTTATGCT	TAGGTGATGG	TATAGCTTAG
3181	CCTATAGGTC	TGGGTTATTG	ACCATTATTO	ACCACTCCCC	: TATTGGTGAC	GATACTTTCC
3241	ATTACTAATO	: CATAACATGG	: CTCTTTGCC#	CAACTATCT	: TATTGGCTAT	ATGCCAATAC
3301	TOTOTOTO	: AGAGACTGAC	: ACGGACTCTC	TATTTTACE	\ GGATGGGGTC	CCATTTATTA
3361	ጥጥልሮልልልጥ	CACATATACA	. ACAACGCCG1	CCCCCGTGCC	: CGCAGTTTT1	ATTAAACATA
3421	GCGTGGGATG	: TCCACGCGAA	TCTCGGGTA(: GTGTTCCGG&	L CATGGGCTCT	TCTCCGGTAG
3481	CGGCGGAGG	TCCACATCC	AGCCCTGGTC	CCATGCCTC	AGCGGCTCAT	GGTCGCTCGG
3541	CACOROCIONO.	2 CTCCTAACAC	TGGAGGCCAG	ACTTAGGCAG	AGCACAATG	CCACCACCAC
3601	しかにはいいいいい	2 - CACARACAC	, 100110000M	t Cata dicatication	CAAAATGAGG	TCGGAGATTG
2007	C04/GT GC/C		a management			

FIGURE 1-2

,	3661	(EGCTCGCACC	GTGA-GCAGA	TGGAAGACTT	AAGGCAGCGĞ	CAGAAGAAGA	TGCAGGCAGC
	3721	- 5	rgagttgttg	TATTCTGATA	AGAGTCAGAG	GTAACTCCCG	TTGCGGTGCT	GTTAACGGTG
	3781	(BAGGGCAGTG	TAGTCTGAGC	AGTACTCGTT	GCTGCCGCGC	GCGCCACCAG	ACATAATAGC
	3841		TGACAGACTA	ACAGACTGTT	CCTTTCCATG	GGTCTTTTCT	GCAGTCACCG	TCCAAGCTTG
	3901	(CAATCATGGA	TGCAATGAAG	AGAGGGCTCT	GCTGTGTGCT	GCTGCTGTGT	GGAGCAGTCT
	3961		rcgrrcggc	TAGCAATGAT	GATAAGTTAT	ATCGGGCAGA.	TTCTAGACCT	CCTGATGAAA
	4021	- 5	TAAAGCAGTC	AGGTGGTCTT	ATGCCAAGAG	GACAGAGTGA	GTACTTTGAC	CGAGGTACTC
	4081	7	AAATGAATAT	CAACCTTTAT	GATCATGCAA	GAGGAACTCA	GACGGGATTT	GTTAGGCACG
	4141	1	ATGATGGATA	TGTTTCCACC	TCAATTAGTT	TGAGAAGTGC	CCACTTAGTG	GGTÇAAACTA
	4201		FATTGTCTGG	TCATTCTACT	TATTATATAT	ATGTTATAGC	CACTGCACCC	AACATGTTTA
	4261	- 2	ACGTTAATGA	TGTATTAGGG	GCATACAGTC	CTCATCCAGA	TGAACAAGAA	GTTTCTGCTT
	4321	•	PAGGTGGGAT	TCCATACTCC	CAAATATATG	GATGGTATCG	AGTTCATTTT	GGGGTGCTTG
	4381		ATGAACAATT	ACATCGTAAT	AGGGGCTACA	GAGATAGATA	TTACAGTAAC	TTAGATATTG
	4441		CTCCAGCAGC	AGATGGTTAT	GGATTGGCAG	GTTTCCCTCC	GGAGCATAGA	GCTTGGAGGG
	4501	į	AAGAGCCGTG	GATTCATCAT	GCACCGCCGG	GTTGTGGGAA	TGCTCCAAGA	TCATCGATGA
	4561	- (GTAATACTTG	CGATGAAAAA	ACCCAAAGTC	TAGGTGTAAA	ATTCCTTGAC	GAATACCAAT
	4621	-	CTAAAGTTAA	AAGACAAATA	TTTTCAGGCT	ATCAATCTGA	TATTGATACA	CATAATAGAA
	4681	•	TTAAGGATGA	ATTATGAGGA	TCCTCGCAAT	CCCTAGGAGG	ATTAGGCAAG	GGCTTGAGCT
	4741	-	CACGCTCTTG	TGAGGGACAG	AAATACAATC	AGGGGCAGTA	TATGAATACT	CCATGGAGAA
	4801		ACCCAGATCT	ACGTATGATC	AGCCTCGACT	GTGCCTTCTA	GTTGCCAGCC	ATCTGTTGTT
	4861	-	TGCCCCTCCC	CCGTGCCTTC	CTTGACCCTG	GAAGGTGCCA	CTCCCACTGT	CCTTTCCTAA
	4921	-	TAAAATGAGG	AAATTGCATC	GCATTGTCTG	AGTAGGTGTC	ATTCTATTCT	GGGGGGTGGG
	4981.	i	GTGGGGCAGG	ACAGCAAGGG	GGAGGATTGG	GAAGACAATA	GCAGGCATGC	TGGGGATGCG
	5041	-	GTGGGCTCTA	TGGCTTCTGA	GGCGGAAAGA	ACCAGCTGGG	GCTCGACAGC	TCGACTCTAG
,	5101		AATTCACTGG	CCGTCGTTTT	ACAACGTCGT	GACTGGGAAA	ACCCTGGCGT	TACCCAACTT
	5161	٠.			CCCTTTCGCC		ATAGCGAAGA	
	5221				GCGCAGCCTG		GGCGCCTGAT	
	5281		CTCCTTACGC	ATCTGTGCGG	TATTTCACAC	CGCATATGGT		TACAATCTGC
	5341		A 2				CACCCGCTGA	
	.5401				ATCCGCTTAC		TGACCGTCTC	CGGGAGCTGC
	5461		ATGTGTCAGA	GGTTTTCACC	GTCATCACCG	AAACGCGCGA		

FIGURE 1-3



Molecule:

pPJV2003, 5089 bps DNA Circular

File Name: pPJV2003.cm5,

Description:

Ligation of CTB nhe bam cut frag into 7054 Nhe Bam Vector

Notes:

Molecule Features:

Туре	Start	End	Name	. 1	Description			
REGION REGION GENE GENE REGION	2242 3061 3906 3975 4394	3060 3884 3969 4286 4690	CMVpro intronA TPAsigCDS' CTB CDS bGHpA					
Enzymes	(16 si	tes)						
PciI SacII NheI	30	76, 09, 69,	Sall Nsil BamHī	2241, 3106, 4287,	MscI PstI BglII	2266, 3879, 4394,	SpeI HindIII XbaI	2356 3894 4685

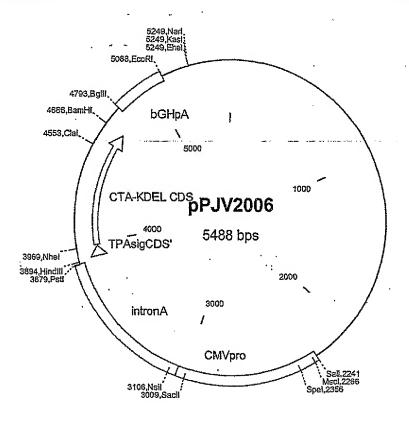
FIGURE 2-1

	•					
1.	GACGAAAGGG					
61	CTTAGACGTC .	AGGTGGCACT	TITCGGGGAA	ATGTGCGCGG	AACCCCTATT	TGTTTATTTT
121	TCTAAATACA	TTCAAATATG	TATCCGCTCA	TGAGACAATA	ACCCTGATAA	ATGCTTCAAT
181	AATATTGAAA'	AAGGAAGAGT	ATGAGTATTC	AACATTTCCG	TGTCGCCCTT	ATTCCCTTTT
241	TTGCGGCATT	TTGCCTTCCT .	GTTTTTGCTC	ACCCAGAAAC	GCTGGTGAAA	GTAAAAGATG
301	CTGAAGATCA					
361	TCCTTGAGAG					
421	TATGTGGCGC					
481	ACTATTCTCA					
541	GCATGACAGT					
601	ACTTACTTCT					
661	GGGATCATGT					
721	ACGAGCGTGA					
781	GCGAACTACT	CACCACATA	OCTOTAGONY	AATTAATACA	CTCCATCCAC	COMMINANT.
841	TTGCAGGACC					
901	GAGCCGGTGA					
961	CCCGTATCGT					
1021	AGATCGCTGA					
1081	CATATATACT					
1141 -	TCCTTTTTGA	TAATCTCATG	ACCAAAATCC	CTTAACGTGA	GTTTTCGTTC	CACTGAGCGT
1201	CAGACCCCGT.					
1261		AACAAAAAA				
1321		TTTTCCGAAG				
1,381	TTCTAGTGTA	GCCGTAGTTA	GGCCACCACT	TCAAGAACTC	TGTAGCACCG	CCTACATACC
1441	TCGCTCTGCT	AATCCTGTTA	CCAGTGGCTG	CTGCCAGTGG	CGATAAGTCG	TGTCTTACCG '
1501	GGTTGGACTC	AAGACGATAG	TTACCGGATA	AGGCGCAGCG	GTCGGGCTGA	ACGGGGGGTT.
1561		GCCCAGCTTG				
1621		AAGCGCCACG				
1681		AACAGGAGAG				
1741		CGGGTTTCGC				
1801		CCTATGGAAA				
1861		TGCTCACATG				
1921		TGAGTGAGCT				
1981		GGAAGCGGAA				
2041	CGATTCATTA	ATGCAGCTGG	CACGACAGGT	TICCCGACIG	GAAAGCGGGC	AGTGAGCGCA
2101	ACGCAATTAA	TGTGAGTTAG	CTCACTCATT	AGGCACCCCA	GGCTTTACAC	TTTATGCTTC
2161		GTTGTGTGGA				
2221	ACCATGATTA	CGCCAAGCTA	GTCGACATAA	ATCAATATTG	GCTATTGGCC	ATTGCATACG
2281		ATCATAATAT				
2341		TATTGACTAG				
2401	CCATATATGG	AGTTCCGCGT	TACATAACTT	ACGGTAAATG	GCCCGCCTCG	TGACCGCCCA
2461		CCCATTGACG				
2521 .	CTTTCCATTG	ACGTCAATGG	GTGGAGTATT	TACGGTAAAC	TGCCCACTIG	GCAGTACATC
2581		TATGCCAAGT				
2641	TGGCATTATG	CCCAGTACAT	GACCTTACGG	GACTITCCTA	. CTTGGCAGTA	CATCTACGTA
2701	TTAGTCATCG	CTATTACCAT	GGTGATGCGG	TTTTGGCAGT	ACACCAATGG	GCGTGGATAG
2761	CGCTTTGACT	CACGGGGATT	TCCAAGTCTC	CACCCCATTG	ACGTCAATGG	GAGTTTGTTT
2821	TGGCACCAAA	ATCAACGGGA	CTTTCCAAAA	TGTCGTAATA	. ACCCCGCCCC	GTTGACGCAA
2881	ATGGGCGGTA	GGCGTGTACG	·GTGGGAGGTC	TATATAAGCA	GAGCTCGTTT	AGTGAACCGT
2941	CAGATCGCCT	GGAGACGCCA	TCCACGCTGT	TTTGACCTCC	ATAGAAGACA	CCGGGACCGA
3001	TCCAGCCTCC	GCGGCCGGGA	ACGGTGCATT	GGAACGCGGA	. TTCCCCGTGC	CAAGAGTGAC
. 3061	GTAAGTACCG	CCTATAGACT	CTATAGGCAC	ACCCCTTTGG	CTCTTATGCA	TGCTATACTG
3121	մոհոհոհուն:C:C:Linb	GGGGCCTATA	CACCCCCCCT	CCTTATECTA	TAGGTGATGG	TATAGCTTAG
3181	CCLYALVGGGG	. പർൻൻപച്ചുപപ്പ	ACCATTATTC	ACCACTOCO	TATTGGTGAC	GATACTTTCC
3241	Value Value Value		. (പ്രപ്രപ്രചയ്യവുന്നു)			ATGCCAATAC
3301	water	'AGVGV GMGV G	Z CCCZ COLONG	. անվահանաև և և և և և և և և և և և և և և և և և և	CCATCCCATC	CCATTIATTA
	TOTAL COLUMN	CANCE TOWN	Y L Y Y LGGGGGG	- AGAGAGAAAA - ABTITION	CONTRACTOR	ATTAAACATA
3361	TTTACAAATT	CHCHIAIMC	######################################	· Charantacas	· CACEGITYTT	TCTCCGGTAG
3421	GCGTGGGATC	TCCACGCGAA	LULUGGIAL	. GIGIICCGGA	, ANTONOUS III	・ ここしいこう
3481						GGTCGCTCGG
3541	CAGUTCCTTG	CTCCTAACAG	. MODOCCET CO	ACTTAGGCAC	AULALAAIGU	CCACCACCAC
3601	CAGTGTGCCG	CACAAGGCCG	r rescertage	GIATGTGTCT	: GAAAATGAGC	TCGGAGATTG

FIGURE 2-2

				**		
3661	GGCTCGCACC	GTG GCAGA	TGGAAGACTT	AAGGCAGCGG	CAGAAGAAG.	recalercate category
3721	TGAGTTGTTG	TATTCTGATA	AGAGTCAGAG	GTAACTCCCG	TIGCGGTGCT	GTTAACGGTG
3781	GAGGGCAGTG	TAGTCTGAGC	AGTACTCGTT	GCTGCCGCGC	GCGCCACCAG	ACATAATAGC
3841	TGACAGACTA	ACAGACTGTT	CCTTTCCATG	GGTCTTTTCT	GCAGTCACCG	TCCAAGCTTG
3901	CAATCATGGA	TGCAATGAAG	AGAGGGCTCT	GCTGTGTGCT	GCTGCTGTGT	GGAGCAGTCT
3961	TCGTTTCGGC	TAGCACACCT	CAAAATATTA	CTGATTTGTG	TGCAGAATAC	CACAACACAC
4021	AAATATATAC	GCTAAATGAT	AAGATATTTT.	CGTATACAGA	ATCICTAGCT	GGAAAAAGAG
4081	AGATGGCTAT	CATTACTTTT	AAGAATGGTG	CAATTTTTCA	AGTAGAAGTA	CCAGGTAGTC
4141	AACATATAGA	TTCACAAAAA	AAAGCGATTG	AAAGGATGAA	GGATACCCTG	AGGATTGCAT
4201	ATCTTACTGA	AGCTAAAGTC	GAAAAGTTAT	GTGTATGGAA	TAATAAAACG	CCTCATGCGA
4261	TTGCCGCAAT	TAGTATGGCA	AATTAAGGAT	CCTCGCAATC	CCTAGGAGGA	TTAGGCAAGG
4321	GCTTGAGCTC	ACGCTCTTGT	GAGGGACAGA	AATACAATCA	GGGGCAGTAT	ATGAATACTC
4381	CATGGAGAAA	CCCAGATCTA	CGTATGATCA	GCCTCGACTG	TGCCTTCTAG	TTGCCAGCCA
4441	TCTGTTGTTT	GCCCCTCCCC	CGTGCCTTCC	TTGACCCTGG	AAGGTGCCAC	TCCCACTGTC
4501	CTTTCCTAAT	AAAATGAGGA	AATTGCATCG	CATTGTCTGA	GTAGGTGTCA	TTCTATTCTG
4561	GGGGGTGGGG	TGGGGCAGGA	CAGCAAGGGG	GAGGATTGGG	AAGACAATAG	CAGGCATGCT
4621	GGGGATGCGG	TGGGCTCTAT	GGCTTCTGAG	GCGGAAAGAA	CCAGCTGGGG	CTCGACAGCT
4681.	CGACTCTAGA	ATTCACTGGC	CGTCGTTTTA	CAACGTCGTG	ACTGGGAAAA	CCCTGGCGTT
4741	ACCCAACTTA	ATCGCCTTGC	AGCACATCCC	CCTTTCGCCA	GCTGGCGTAA	TAGCGAAGAG
4801	GCCCGCACCG	ATCGCCCTTC	CCAACAGTTG	CGCAGCCTGA	ATGGCGAATG	GCGCCTGATG
4861	CGGTATTTTC	TCCTTACGCA	TCTGTGCGGT	ATTTCACACC	GCATATGGTG	CACTCTCAGT
4921	ACAATCTGCT	CTGATGCCGC	ATAGTTAAGC	CAGCCCCGAC	ACCCGCCAAC	ACCCGCTGAC
4981	GCGCCCTGAC	GGGCTTGTCT	GCTCCCGGCA	TCCGCTTACA	GACAAGCTGT	GACCGTCTCC
5041	GGGAGCTGCA	TGTGTCAGAG	GTTTTCACCG	TCATCACCGA	AACGCGCGA	

FIGURE 2-3



Molecule: File Name:

pPJV2006, 5488 bps DNA Circular pPJV2006.cm5,

Description:

Ligation of CTA-KDEL PCR Frag cut w/ Nhe Bam into 7054 Nhe Bam Vector

Notes:

Molecule Features:

Туре	Start	Eņd	Name		Description			
REGION REGION GENE GENE REGION	2242 3061 3906 3975 4793	3060 3884 3969 4685 5089	CMVpro intronA TPAsigCL CTA-KDEI bGHpA					
Enzymes	(15 si	.tes)				•		
SalI NsiI ClaI	31	141, 106, 553,	MscI PstI BamHI	2266, 3879, 4686,	SpeI HindIII BglII	2356, 3894, 4793,	Sacii Nhei EcoRI	3009 3969 5088

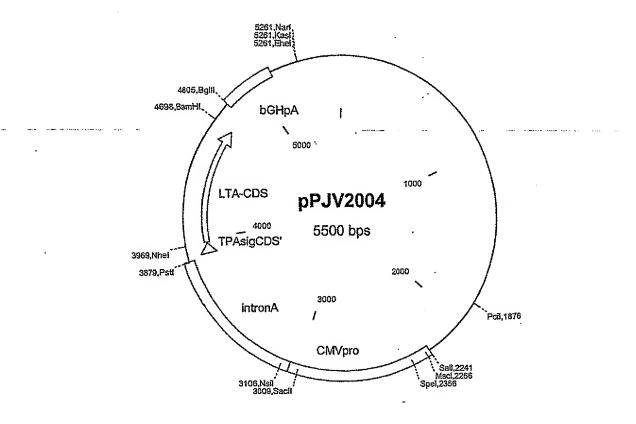
FIGURE 3-1

GACGAAAGGG CCTCGTGATA CGCCTATTIT TATAGGTTAA TGTCATGATA ATAATGGTTT CTTAGACGTC AGGTGGCACT TTTCGGGGGAA ATGTGCGCGG AACCCCTATT TGTTTATTTT 61 TCTAAATACA TTCAAATATG TATCCGCTCA TGAGACAATA ACCCTGATAA ATGCTTCAAT AATATTGAAA AAGGAAGAGT ATGAGTATTC AACATTTCCG TGTCGCCCTT ATTCCCTTTT 121 181 TTGCGGCATT TTGCCTTCCT GTTTTTGCTC ACCCAGAAAC GCTGGTGAAA GTAAAAGATG 241 _301 __CTGAAGATCA GTTGGGTGCA CGAGTGGGTT ACATCGAACT GGATCTCAAC AGCGGTAAGA TCCTTGAGAG TTTTCGCCCC GAAGAACGTT TTCCAATGAT GAGCACTTTT AAAGTTCTGC 36I TATGTGGCGC GGTATTATCC CGTATTGACG CCGGGCAAGA GCAACTCGGT CGCCGCATAC 421 481 ACTATTCTCA GAATGACTTG GTTGAGTACT CACCAGTCAC AGAAAAGCAT CTTACGGATG 541 GCATGACAGT AAGAGAATTA TGCAGTGCTG CCATAACCAT GAGTGATAAC ACTGCGGCCA
601 ACTTACTTCT GACAACGATC GGAGGACCGA AGGAGCTAAC CGCTTTTTTG CACAACATGG 601 ACTTACTTCT GACAACGATC GGAGGACCGA AGGAGCIAAC GAATGAAGCC ATACCAAACG
661 GGGATCATGT AACTCGCCTT GATCGTTGGG AACCGGAGCT GAATGAAGCC ATACCAAACG
661 GGGATCATGT AACTCGCCAT GATCGTTGCGA TGGCCAACAAC GTTGCGCAAA CTATTAACTG 721 ACGAGCGTGA CACCACGATG CCTGTAGCAA TGGCAACAAC GTTGCGCAAA CTATTAACTG
781 GCGAACTACT TACTCTAGCT TCCCGGCAAC AATTAATAGA CTGGATGGAG GCGGATAAAG
841 TTGCAGGACC ACTTCTGCGC TCGGCCCTTC CGGCTGGCTG GTTTATTGCT GATAAATCTG 901 GAGCCGGTGA GCGTGGGTCT CGCGGTATCA TTGCAGGCAGCAT GGTAAGCCCCT 961 CCCGTATCGT AGTTATCTAC ACGACGGGGA GTCAGGCAAC TATGGATGAA CGAAATAGAC 1021 AGATCGCTGA GATAGGTGCC TCACTGATTA AGCATTGGTA ACTGTCAGAC CAAGTTTACT 1021 CATATATACT TTAGATTGAT TTAAAACTTC ATTTTTAATT TAAAAGGATC TAGGTGAAGA TCCTTTTTGA TAATCTCATG ACCAAAATCC CTTAACGTGA GTTTTCGTTC CACTGAGCGT 1141 CAGACCCCGT AGAAAAGATC AAAGGATCTT CTTGAGATCC TTTTTTTTCTG CGCGTAATCT 1201 GCTGCTTGCA AACAAAAAA CCACCGCTAC CAGCGGTGGT TTGTTTGCCG GATCAAGAGC TACCAACTCT TTTTCCGAAG GTAACTGGCT TCAGCAGAGC GCAGATACCA AATACTGTCC TTCTAGTGTA GCCGTAGTTA GGCCACCACT TCAAGAACTC TGTAGCACCG CCTACATACC 1321 1381 TCGCTCTGCT AATCCTGTTA CCAGTGGCTG CTGCCAGTGG CGATAAGTCG TGTCTTACCG
GGTTGGACTC AAGACGATAG TTACCGGATA AGGCGCAGCG GTCGGGCTGA ACGGGGGGTT
CGTGCACACA GCCCAGCTTG GAGCGAACGA CCTACACCGA ACTGAGATAC CTACAGCGTG 1561 AGCATTGAGA AAGCGCCACG CTTCCCGAAG GGAGAAAGGC GGACAGGTAT CCGGTAAGCG 1621 GCAGGGTCGG AACAGGAGAG CGCACGAGGG AGCTTCCAGG GGGAAACGCC TGGTATCTTT
ATAGTCCTGT CGGGTTTCGC CACCTCTGAC TTGAGCGTCG ATTTTTGTGA TGCTCGTCAG
GGGGGCGGAG CCTATGGAAA AACGCCAGCA ACGCGGCCTT TTTACGGTTC CTGGCCTTTT 1741 1801 GCTGGCCTTT TGCTCACATG TTCTTTCCTG CGTTATCCCC TGATTCTGTG GATAACCGTA 1861 TTACCGCCTT TGAGTGAGCT GATACCGCTC GCCGCAGCCG AACGACCGAG CGCAGCGAGT CAGTGAGCGA GGAAGCGGAA GAGCGCCCAA TACGCAAACC GCCTCTCCCC GCGCGTTGGC CGATTCATTA ATGCAGCTGG CACGACAGGT TTCCCGACTG GAAAGCGGGC AGTGAGCGCA 1921 1981 2041 ACGCAATTAA TOTGAGTTAG CTCACTCATT AGGCACCCCA GGCTTTACAC TTTATGCTTC CGGCTCGTAT GTTGTGTGGA ATTGTGAGCG GATAACAATT TCACACAGGA AACAGCTATG 2161 ACCATGATTA CGCCAAGCTA GTCGACATAA ATCAATATTG GCTATTGGCC ATTGCATACG 2221 TTGTATCTAT ATCATAATAT GTACATTTAT ATTGGCTCAT GTCCAATATG ACCGCCATGT TGACATTGAT TATTGACTAG TTATTAATAG TAATCAATTA CGGGGTCATT AGTTCATAGC 2281 2341 CCATATATGG AGTTCCGCGT TACATAACTT ACGGTAAATG GCCCGCCTCG TGACCGCCCA 2401 ACGACCCCCG CCCATTGACG TCAATAATGA CGTATGTTCC CATAGTAACG CCAATAGGGA CTTTCCATTG ACGTCAATGG GTGGAGTATT TACGGTAAAC TGCCCACTTG GCAGTACATC 2461 2521 AAGTGTATCA TATGCCAAGT CCGGCCCCCT ATTGACGTCA ATGACGGTAA ATGGCCCGCC 2581 TGGCATTATG CCCAGTACAT GACCTTACGG GACTTTCCTA CTTGGCAGTA CATCTACGTA 2641 TTAGTCATCG CTATTACCAT GGTGATGCGG TTTTGGCAGT ACACCAATGG GCGTGGATAG 2701 CGGTTTGACT CACGGGGATT TCCAAGTCTC CACCCCATTG ACGTCAATGG GAGTTTGTTT 2761 TGGCACCAAA ATCAACGGGA CTTTCCAAAA TGTCGTAATA ACCCCGCCC GTTGACGCAA ATGGGCGGTA GGCGTGTACG GTGGGAGGTC TATATAAGCA GAGCTCGTTT AGTGAACCGT CAGATCGCCT GGAGACGCCA TCCACGCTGT TTTGACCTCC ATAGAAGACA CCGGGACCGA 2821 2881 2941 -TCCAGCCTCC GCGGCCGGGA ACGGTGCATT GGAACGCGGA TTCCCCGTGC CAAGAGTGAC 3001 GTAAGTACCG CCTATAGACT CTATAGGCAC ACCCCTTTGG CTCTTATGCA TGCTATACTG 3061 TTTTTGGCTT GGGGCCTATA CACCCCCGCT CCTTATGCTA TAGGTGATGG TATAGCTTAG 3121 CCTATAGGTG TGGGTTATTG ACCATTATTG ACCACTCCCC TATTGGTGAC GATACTTTCC 3181 ATTACTAATC CATAACATGG CTCTTTGCCA CAACTATCTC TATTGGCTAT ATGCCAATAC 3241 TCTGTCCTTC AGAGACTGAC ACGGACTCTG TATTTTTACA GGATGGGGTC CCATTTATTA 3301 TTTACAAATT CACATATACA ACAACGCCGT CCCCCGTGCC CGCAGTTTTT ATTAAACATA 3361 GCGTGGGATC TCCACGCGAA TCTCGGGTAC GTGTTCCGGA CATGGGCTCT TCTCCGGTAG CGGCGGAGCT TCCACATCCG AGCCCTGGTC CCATGCCTCC AGCGGCTCAT GGTCGCTCGG 3421 3481 CAGCICCTIG CICCIAACAG IGGAGGCCAG ACTIAGGCAC AGCACAAIGC CCACCACCAC 3541 CAGTGTGCCG CACAAGGCCG TGGCGGTAGG GTATGTGTCT GAAAATGAGC TCGGAGATTG 3601

FIGURE 3-2

		ı			.1 .4	
3661	GGCTCGCACC			AAGGCAGCGG;	Cacap g	graggeage 1
3721	TGAGTTGTTG	TATTCTGATA		GTAACTCCCG	TTGCGGTGCL	T.T.WWCGGTG
3781	GAGGGCAGTG	TAGTCTGAGC	AGTACTCGTT			ACATAATAGC
3841	TGACAGACTA	ACAGACTGTT	CCTTTCCATG	GGTCTTTTCT		TCCAAGCTTG
3901	CAATCATGGA	TGCAATGAAG	AGAGGGCTCT	GCTGTGTGCT		GGAGCAGTCT
3961	TCGTTTCGGC	TAGCAATGAT	GATAAGTTAT	ATCGGGCAGA	TTCTAGACCT	CCTGATGAAA
4021	TAAAGCAGTC	AGGTGGTCTT	ATGCCAAGAG	GACAGAGTGA	GTACTITGAC	CGAGGTACTC
4081	AAATGAATAT	CAACCTTTAT	GATCATGCAA	GAGGĀACTCA	GACGGGATTT	GTTAGGCACG
4141	ATGATGGATA	TGTTTCCACC	TCAATTAGTT	TGAGAAGTGC	CCACTTAGTG	GGTCAAACTA
4201	TATTGTCTGG	TCATTCTACT	TATTATATAT	ATGTTATAGC	CACTGCACCC	AACATGTTTA
4261	ACGTTAATGA	TGTATTAGGG	GCATACAGTC	CTCATCCAGA	TGAACAAGAA	GTTTCTGCTT
4321	TAGGTGGGAT	TCCATACTCC	CAAATATATG	GATGGTATCG	AGTTCATTT	GGGGTGCTTG
4381	ATGAACAATT	ACATCGTAAT	AGGGGCTACA	GAGATAGATA	TTACAGTAAC	TTAGATATTG
4441	CTCCAGCAGC		GGATTGGCAG	GTTTCCCTCC	GGAGCATAGA	GCTTGGAGGG
4501	AAGAGCCGTG		GCACCGCCGG	GTTGTGGGAA	TGCTCCAAGA	TCATCGATGA
4561	GTAATACTTG		ACCCAAAGTC	TAGGTGTAAA	ATTCCTTGAC	GAATACCAAT
4621		AAGACAAATA		ATCAATCTGA	TATTGATACA	CATAATAGAA
4681	TTTGAGGATC			TAGGCAAGGG	CTTGAGCTCA	CGCTCTTGTG
4741		ATACAATCAG			ATGGAGAAAC	CCAGATCTAC
4801	GTATGATCAG			TGCCAGCCAT	CTGTTGTTTG	CCCCTCCCCC
4861	GTGCCTTCCT			CCCACTGTCC	TTTCCTAATA	AAATGAGGAA
4921	ATTGCATCGC				GGGGTGGGGT	GGGGCAGGAC
4921	AGCAAGGGGG					GGGCTCTATG
5041	GCTTCTGAGG					TTCACTGGCC
5101	GTCGTTTTAC				_	TCGCCTTGCA
5161	GCACATCCCC					TCGCCCTTCC
5221	CAACAGTTGC					CCTTACGCAT
	CTGTGCGGTA					TGATGCCGCA
5281	TAGTTAAGC					
5341	W			ACCGTCTCCG		
5401	CTCCCGGCA1					•
5461	TTTTCACCGT		MCG-CCC			

FIGURE 3-3



Molecule:

pPJV2004, 5500 bps DNA Circular pPJV2004.cm5, .

File Name:

Description:

Ligation of LTA Nhe-Bam Insert into 7054 Nhe Bam Vector

Notes:

Molecule Features:

Туре	Start	End	Name	D	escription			
REGION REGION GENE GENE REGION	2242 3061 3906 3975 4805	3060 3884 3969 4697 5101	CMVpro introna. TPAsigCDS' LTA-CDS bGHpA					
Enzymes	(13 si	tes)						
PciI SacII BamHI	30	76, 09, 98,	SalI NsiI BglII	2241, 3106, 4805,	MscI PstI EheI	2266, 3879, 5261,	SpeI NheI KasI	2356 3969 5261

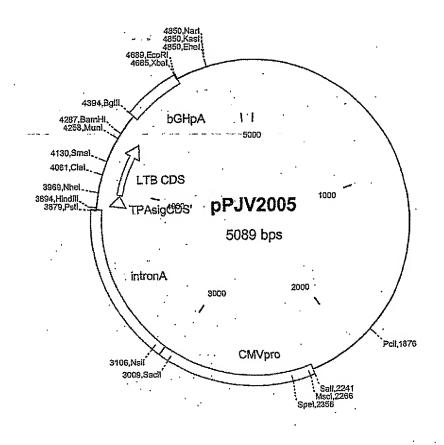
FIGURE 4-1

GACGAAAGGG CCTCGTGATA CGCCTATTTT TATAGGTTAA TGTCATGATA ATAATGGTTT 1 CTTAGACGTC AGGTGGCACT TTTCGGGGAA ATGTGCGCGG AACCCCTATT TGTTTATTTT 61 TCTAAATACA TTCAAATATG TATCCGCTCA TGAGACAATA ACCCTGATAA ATGCTTCAAT 121 AATATTGAAA AAGGAAGAGT ATGAGTATTC AACATTTCCG TGTCGCCCTT ATTCCCTTTT TTGCGGCATT TTGCCTTCCT GTTTTTGCTC ACCCAGAAAC GCTGGTGAAA GTAAAAGATG 181 CTGAAGATCA GTTGGGTGCA CGAGTGGGTT ACATCGAACT GGATCTCAAC AGCGGTAAGA 301 TCCTTGAGAG TTTTCGCCCC GAAGAACGTT TTCCAATGAT GAGCACTTTT AAAGTTCTGC 361 421 TATGTGGCGC GGTATTATCC CGTATTGACG CCGGGCAAGA GCAACTCGGT CGCCGCATAC ACTATICTCA GAATGACITG GITGAGTACT CACCAGTCAC AGAAAAGCAT CITACGGATG 481 GCATGACAGT AAGAGAATTA TGCAGTGCTG CCATAACCAT GAGTGATAAC ACTGCGGCCA 541 ACTTACTTCT GACAACGATC GGAGGACCGA AGGAGCTAAC CGCTTTTTTG CACAACATGG 603 GGGATCATGT AACTCGCCTT GATCGTTGGG AACCGGAGCT GAATGAAGCC ATACCAAACG 661 721 ACGAGCGTGA CACCACGATG CCTGTAGCAA TGGCAACAAC GTTGCGCAAA CTATTAACTG GCGAACTACT TACTCTAGCT TCCCGGCAAC AATTAATAGA CTGGATGGAG GCGGATAAAG TTGCAGGACC ACTTCTGCGC TCGGCCCTTC CGGCTGGCTG GTTTATTGCT GATAAATCTG 781 841 GAGCCGGTGA GCGTGGGTCT CGCGGTATCA TTGCAGCACT GGGGCCAGAT GGTAAGCCCT 901 CCCGTATCGT AGTTATCTAC ACGACGGGGA GTCAGGCAAC TATGGATGAA CGAAATAGAC AGATCGCTGA GATAGGTGCC TCACTGATTA AGCATTGGTA ACTGTCAGAC CAAGTTTACT CATATATACT TTAGATTGAT TTAAAACTTC ATTTTTAATT TAAAAGGATC TAGGTGAAGA 961 1021 1081 1141 TCCTTTTTGA TAATCTCATG ACCAAAATCC CTTAACGTGA GTTTTCGTTC CACTGAGGGT
1201 CAGACCCCGT AGAAAAGATC AAAGGATCTT CTTGAGATCC TTTTTTTCTG CGCGTAATCT
1261 GCTGCTTGCA AACAAAAAAA CCACCGCTAC CAGCGGTGGT TTGTTTGCCG GATCAAGAGC TACCAACTCT TTTTCCGAAG GTAACTGGCT TCAGCAGAGC GCAGATACCA AATACTGTCC TTCTAGTGTA GCCGTAGTTA GGCCACCACT TCAAGAACTC TGTAGCACCG CCTACATACC 1321 1381 TCGCTCTGCT AATCCTGTTA CCAGTGGCTG CTGCCAGTGG CGATAAGTCG TGTCTTACCG 1441 GGTTGGACTC AAGACGATAG TTACCGGATA AGGCGCAGCG GTCGGGCTGA ACGGGGGGTT CGTGCACACA GCCCAGCTTG GAGCGAACGA CCTACACCGA ACTGAGATAC CTACAGCGTG 1501 1561 AGCATTGAGA AAGCGCCACG CTTCCCGAAG GGAGAAAGGC GGACAGGTAT CCGGTAAGCG GCAGGGTCGG AACAGGAGAG CGCACGAGGG AGCTTCCAGG GGGAAACGCC TGGTATCTTT 1681 ATAGTCCTGT CGGGTTTCGC CACCTCTGAC TTGAGCGTCG ATTTTTGTGA TGCTCGTCAG 1741 GGGGGCGGAG CCTATGGAAA AACGCCAGCA ACGCGGCCTT TTTACGGTTC CTGGCCTTTT
GCTGGCCTTT TGCTCACATG TTCTTTCCTG CGTTATCCCC TGATTCTGTG GATAACCGTA
TTACCGCCTT TGAGTGAGCT GATACCGCTC GCCGCAGCCG AACGACCGAG CGCAGCGAGT 1801 1861 1921 CAGTGAGCGA GGAAGCGGAA GAGCGCCCAA TACGCAAACC GCCTCTCCCC GCGCGTTGGC CGATTCATTA ATGCAGCTGG CACGACAGGT TTCCCGACTG GAAAGCGGGC AGTGAGCGCA 1981 2041 ACGCAATTAA TGTGAGTTAG CTCACTCATT AGGCACCCCA GGCTTTACAC TTTATGCTTC 2101 CGGCTCGTAT GTTGTGGGA ATTGTGAGCG GATAACAATT TCACACAGGA AACAGCTATG ACCATGATTA CGCCAAGCTA GTCGACATAA ATCAATATTG GCTATTGGCC ATTGCATACG 2161 TTGTATCTAT ATCATAATAT GTACATTTAT ATTGGCTCAT GTCCAATATG ACCGCCATGT TGACATTGAT TATTGACTAG TTATTAATAG TAATCAATTA CGGGGTCATT AGTTCATAGC CCATATATGG AGTTCCGCGT TACATAACTT ACGGTAAATG GCCCGCCTCG TGACCGCCCA 2341 ACGACCCCC CCCATTGACG TCAATAATGA CGTATGTTCC CATAGTAACG CCAATAGGGA CTTTCCATTG ACGTCAATGG GTGGAGTATT TACGGTAAAC TGCCCACTTG GCAGTACATC AAGTGTATCA TATGCCAAGT CCGGCCCCCT ATTGACGTCA ATGACGGTAA ATGGCCCGCC 2521 TGGCATTATG CCCAGTACAT GACCTTACGG GACTTTCCTA CTTGGCAGTA CATCTACGTA 2641 TTAGTCATCG CTATTACCAT GGTGATGCGG TTTTGGCAGT ACACCAATGG GCGTGGATAG CGGTTTGACT CACGGGGATT TCCAAGTCTC CACCCCATTG ACGTCAATGG GAGTTTGTTT 2701 TEGCACCAAA ATCAACGGGA CTTTCCAAAA TGTCGTAATA ACCCCGCCCC GTTGACGCAA ATGGGCGGTA GGCGTGTACG GTGGGAGGTC TATATAAGCA GAGCTCGTTT AGTGAACCCGT CAGATCGCCT GGAGACGCCA TCCACGCTGT TTTGACCTCC ATAGAAGACA CCGGGACCGA TCCAGCCTCT GGAACGCGGA TTCCCCGTGC CAAGAGTGAC 2821 2881 2941 3001 GTAAGTACCG CCTATAGACT CTATAGGCAC ACCCCTTTGG CTCTTATGCA TGCTATACTG 3061 TTTTTGGCTT GGGGCCTATA CACCCCCGCT CCTTATGCTA TAGGTGATGG TATAGCTTAG CCTATAGGTG TGGGTTATTG ACCATTATTG ACCACTCCCC TATTGGTGAC GATACTTTCC 3121 ATTACTAATC CATAACATGG CTCTTTGCCA CAACTATCTC TATTGGCTAT ATGCCAATAC 3241 TCTGTCCTTC AGAGACTGAC ACGGACTCTG TATTTTTACA GGATGGGGTC CCATTTATTA
TTTACAAATT CACATATACA ACAACGCCGT CCCCCGTGCC CGCAGTTTTT ATTAAACATA 3301 3361 GCGTGGGATC TCCACGCGAA TCTCGGGTAC GTGTTCCGGA CATGGGCTCT TCTCCGGTAG 3421 CGGCGGAGCT TCCACATCCG AGCCCTGGTC CCATGCCTCC AGCGGCTCAT GGTCGCTCGG CAGCTCCTTG CTCCTAACAG TGGAGGCCAG ACTTAGGCAC AGCACAATGC CCACCACCAC 3541 CAGTGTGCCG CACAAGGCCG TGGCGGTAGG GTATGTGTCT GAAAATGAGC TCGGAGATTG 3601

FIGURE 4-2

		1 -	111,714		Burn III am Billion	and the state of t
3661	GGCTCGGACC	GTGACGCAGA	TGGAAGACTT	AAGGCAGCGG	CAGAAGAAGA	TGCAGGCAGC"
3721	TGAGTTGTTG	TATTCTGATA				
3781	GAGGGCAGTG	TAGTCTGAGC	AGTACTCGTT		GCGCCACCAG	
3841	TGACAGACTA	ACAGACTGTT	CCTTTCCATG		GCAGTCACCG	
3901	CAATCATGGA	TGCAATGAAG	******		GCTGCTGTGT	
3961	TCGTTTCGGC	TAGCAATGGC	GACAAATTAT		CTCTAGACCC	
4021	TAAAACGTTC	CGGAGGTCTT	ATGCCCAGAG	GGCATAATGA	GTACTTCGAT	
4081	AAATGAATAT	TAATCTTTAT	GATCACGCGA	GAGGAACACA		GTCAGATATG
4141	ATGACGGATA	TGTTTCCACT	TCTCTTAGTT	TGAGAAGTGC	TCACTTAGCA	-
4201	TATTATCAGG	ATATTCCACT		ATGTTATAGC	GACAGCACCA	
4261	ATGTTAATGA	TGTATTAGGC	GTATACAGCC	CTCACCCATA	T-07 T-70T-700 0-0 10-0	GTTTCTGCGT
4321	TAGGTGGAAT	ACCATATICT.		GATGGTATCG	TGTTAATTTT	-
4381	ATGAACGATT	ACATCGTAAC	AGGGAATATA	GAGACCGGTA	TTACAGAAAT	CTGAATATAG
4441	CTCCGGCAGA	GGATGGTTAC	AGATTAGCAG	GTTTCCCACC	GGATCACCAA	
4501	AAGAACCCTG	GATTCATCAT	GCACCACAAG	GTTGTGGAAA	TTCATCAAGA	ACAATTACAG
4561	GTGATACTTG	TAATGAGGAG	ACCCAGAATC	TGAGCACAAT	*****	AAATATCAAT
4621	CAAAAGTTAA	GAGGCAGATA	TTTTCAGACT	ATCAGTCAGA	GGTTGACATA	
4681	TTCGGGATGA	ATTATGAGGA	TCCTCGCAAT	CCCTAGGAGG	ATTAGGCAAG	GGCTTGAGCT
4741	CACGCTCTTG	TGAGGGACAG		AGGGGCAGTA		
4801	ACCCAGATCT	ACGTATGATC			GTTGCCAGCC	
4861	TGCCCCTCCC	CCGTGCCTTC	CTTGACCCTG		CTCCCACTGT	
4921	TAAAATGAGG	AAATTGCATC			ATTCTATTCT	GGGGGGTGGG
4981	GTGGGGCAGG	ACAGCAAGGG			GCAGGCATGC	TGGGGATGCG.
5041	GTGGGCTCTA				GCTCGACAGC	TCGACTCTAG
5101	AATTCACTGG				ACCCTGGCGT	TACCCAACTT.
5161	AATCGCCTTG				ATAGCGAAGA	
5221	GATCGCCCTT			AATGGCGAAT		GCGGTATTT
5281	CTCCTTACGC	ATCTGTGCGG			GCACTCTCAG	
5341	TCTGATGCCG	CATAGTTAAG			CACCCGCTGA	
5401	CGGGCTTGTC				TGACCGTCTC	CGGGAGCTGC
5461	ATGTGTCAGA	GGTTTTCACC	GTCATCACCG	AAACGCGCGA		

FIGURE 4-3



Molecule: File Name:

pPJV2005, 5089 bps DNA Circular pPJV2005.cm5,

bigation of LTB NheBam Frag into 7054 Nhe Bam Vector Description:

Notes:

Molecule Features:

					•			
Туре	Start `	End	Name		Description			
REGION REGION GENE GENE REGION	3061 3 3906 · 3	3060 3884 3969 4286 4690	CMVpro intronA TPAsigCDS' LTB CDS bGHpA					
Enzymes	(19 site	s)			F	•	•	
PciI SacII NheI	187 <i>6</i> 3009 3969	,	SalI NsiI. ClaI	2241, 3106, 4061,	MscI PstI SmaI	2266, 3879, 4130,	SpeI HindIII MunI	2356 3894 4258

FIGURE 5-1

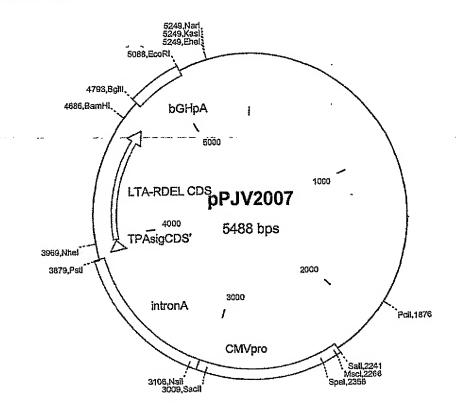
1 - GACGAAAGGG CCTCGTGATA CGCCTATTTT TATAGGTTAA TGTCATGATA ATAATGGTTT 61 CTTAGACGTC AGGTGGCACT TTTCGGGGAA ATGTGCGCGG AACCCCTATT TGTTTATTTT TCTAAATACA TTCAAATATG TATCCGCTCA TGAGACAATA ACCCTGATAA ATGCTTCAAT AATATTGAAA AAGGAAGAGT ATGAGTATTC AACATTTCCG TGTCGCCCTT ATTCCCTTTT 121 181 TTGCGGCATT TTGCCTTCCT GTTTTTGCTC ACCCAGAAAC GCTGGTGAAA GTAAAAGATG 241 CTGAAGATCA GTTGGGTGCA CGAGTGGGTT ACATCGAACT GGATCTCAAC AGCGGTAAGA TCCTTGAGAG TTTTCGCCCC GAAGAACGTT TTCCAATGAT GAGCACTTTT AAAGTTCTGC TATGTGGCGC GGTATTATCC CGTATTGACG CCGGGCAAGA GCAACTCGGT CGCCGCATAC 361 ACTATTCTCA GAATGACTTG GTTGAGTACT CACCAGTCAC AGAAAAGCAT CTTACGGATG 481 GCATGACAGT AAGAGAATTA TGCAGTGCTG CCATAACCAT GAGTGATAAC ACTGCGGCCA 541 ACTTACTTCT GACAACGATC GGAGGACCGA AGGAGCTAAC CGCTTTTTTG CACAACATGG 601 GGGATCATGT AACTCGCCTT GATCGTTGGG AACCGGAGCT GAATGAAGCC ATACCAAACG 661 ACGAGCOTGA CACCACGATG CCTGTAGCAA TGGCAACAAC GTTGCGCAAA CTATTAACTG GCGAACTACT TACTCTAGCT TCCCGGCAAC AATTAATAGA CTGGATGGAG GCGGATAAAG TTGCAGGACC ACTTCTGCGC TCGGCCCTTC CGGCTGGCTG GTTTATTGCT GATAAATCTG 781 841 GAGCCGGTGA GCGTGGGTCT CGCGGTATCA TTGCAGCACT GGGGCCAGAT GGTAAGCCCT 901. CCCGTATCGT AGTTATCTAC ACGACGGGGA GTCAGGCAAC TATGGATGAA CGAAATAGAC .. 961 AGATCGCTGA GATAGGTGCC TCACTGATTA AGCATTGGTA ACTGTCAGAC CAAGTTTACT 1021 CATATATACT TTAGATTGAT TTAAAACTTC ATTTTTAATT TAAAAGGATC TAGGTGAAGA 1081 TCCTTTTTGA TAATCTCATG ACCAAAATCC CTTAACGTGA GTTTTCGTTC CACTGAGCGT CAGACCCCGT AGAAAAGATC AAAGGATCTT CTTGAGATCC TTTTTTTCTG CGCGTAATCT 1141 1201 GCTGCTTGCA AACAAAAAA CCACCGCTAC CAGCGGTGGT TTGTTTGCCG GATCAAGAGC TACCAACTCT TTTTCCGAAG GTAACTGGCT TCAGCAGAGC GCAGATACCA AATACTGTCC 1321 TTCTAGTGTA GCCGTAGTTA GGCCACCACT TCAAGAACTC TGTAGCACCG CCTACATACC 1381 TCGCTCTGCT AATCCTGTTA CCAGTGGCTG CTGCCAGTGG CGATAAGTCG TGTCTTACCG 1441 GGTTGGACTC AAGACGATAG TTACCGGATA AGGCGCAGCG GTCGGGCTGA ACGGGGGGTT CGTGCACACA GCCCAGCTTG GAGCGAACGA CCTACACCGA ACTGAGATAC CTACAGCGTG 1561 1621 AGCATTGAGA AAGCGCCACG CTTCCCGAAG GGAGAAAGGC GGACAGGTAT CCGGTAAGCG GCAGGGTCGG AACAGGAGAG CGCACGAGGG AGCTTCCAGG GGGAAACGCC TGGTATCTTT ATACTCCTGT CGGGTTTCGC CACCTCTGAC TTGAGCGTCG ATTTTTGTGA TGCTCGTCAG 1741 GGGGGCGGAG CCTATGGAAA AACGCCAGCA ACGCGGCCTT TTTACGGTTC CTGGCCTTTT 1801 GCTGGCCTTT TGCTCACATG TTCTTTCCTG CGTTATCCCC TGATTCTGTG GATAACCGTA TTACCGCCTT TGAGTGAGCT GATACCGCTC GCCGCAGCCG AACGACCGAG CGCAGCGAGT 1861 1921 CAGTGAGCGA GGAAGCGGAA GAGCGCCCAA TACGCAAACC GCCTCTCCCC GCGCGTTGGC 1981 CGATTCATTA ATGCAGCTGG CACGACAGGT TTCCCGACTG GAAAGCGGGC AGTGAGCGCA 2041 ACGCAATTAA TGTGAGTTAG CTCACTCATT AGGCACCCCA GGCTTTACAC TTTATGCTTC 2101 CGGCTCGTAT GTTGTGTGGA ATTGTGAGCG GATAACAATT TCACACAGGA AACAGCTATG 21.61 ACCATGATTA CGCCAAGCTA GTCGACATAA ATCAATATTG GCTATTGGCC ATTGCATACG 2221 TTGTATCTAT ATCATAATAT GTACATTAT ATTGGCTCAT GTCCAATATG ACCGCCATGT TGACATTGAT TATTGACTAG TTATTAATAG TAATCAATTA CGGGGTCATT AGTTCATAGC CCATATATGG AGTTCCGCGT TACATAACTT ACGGTAAATG GCCCGCCTCG TGACCGCCCA 2281 2341 2401 ACGACCCCCG CCCATTGACG TCAATAATGA CGTATGTTCC CATAGTAACG CCAATAGGGA CTTTCCATTG ACGTCAATGG GTGGAGTATT TACGGTAAAC TGCCCACTTG GCAGTACATC 2461 2521 AAGTGTATCA TATGCCAAGT CCGGCCCCCT ATTGACGTCA ATGACGGTAA ATGGCCCGCC 2581 TGGCATTATG CCCAGTACAT GACCTTACGG GACTTTCCTA CTTGGCAGTA CATCTACGTA 2641 TTAGTCATCG CTATTACCAT GGTGATGCGG TTTTGGCAGT ACACCAATGG GCGTGGATAG CGGTTTGACT CACGGGGATT TCCAAGTCTC CACCCCATTG ACGTCAATGG GAGTTTGTTT 2701 2761 TGGCACCAAA ATCAACGGA CTTTCCAAAA TGTCGTAATA ACCCCGCCCC GTTGACGCAA ATGGGCGGTA GGCGTGTACG GTGGGAGGTC TATATAAGCA GAGCTCGTTT AGTGAACCGT CAGATCGCCT GGAGACGCCA TCCACGCTGT TTTGACCTCC ATAGAAGACA CCGGGACCGA 2821 2881 2941 TCCAGCCTCC GCGGCCGGGA ACGGTGCATT GGAACGCGGA TTCCCCGTGC CAAGAGTGAC 3001 GTAAGTACCG CCTATAGACT CTATAGGCAC ACCCCTTTGG CTCTTATGCA TGCTATACTG
TTTTTGGCTT GGGGCCTATA CACCCCCGCT CCTTATGCTA TAGGTGATGG TATAGCTTAG 3061 3121 CCTATAGGTG TGGGTTATTG ACCATTATTG ACCACTCCCC TATTGGTGAC GATACTTTCC 3181 ATTACTAATC CATAACATGG CTCTTTGCCA CAACTATCTC TATTGGCTAT ATGCCAATAC 3241 TCTGTCCTTC AGAGACTGAC ACGGACTCTG TATTTTTACA GGATGGGGTC CCATTTATTA 330L TTTACAAATT CACATATACA ACAACGCCGT CCCCCGTGCC CGCAGTTTTT ATTAAACATA 3361 GCGTGGGATC TCCACGCGAA TCTCGGGTAC GTGTTCCGGA CATGGGCTCT TCTCCGGTAG 3421 CGGCGGAGCT TCCACATCCG AGCCCTGGTC CCATGCCTCC AGCGGCTCAT GGTCGCTCGG 3481 CAGCTCCTTG CTCCTAACAG TGGAGGCCAG ACTTAGGCAC AGCACAATGC CCACCACCAC CAGTGTGCCG CACAAGGCCG TGGCGGTAGG GTATGTGTCT GAAAATGAGC TCGGAGATTG 3601

FIGURE 5-2

3661	GGCTCGCACC	GTGACGCAGA	TGGAAGACTT	AAGGCAGCGG		TGCAGGCAGC-
3721	TGAGTTGTTG	TATTCTGATA	AGAGTCAGAG	GTAACTCCCG	TTGCGGTGCT	GTTAACGGTG
3781	GAGGGCAGTG	TAGTCTGAGC	AGTACTCGTT	GCTGCCGCGC	GCGCCACCAG	ACATAATAGC
3841	TGACAGACTA	ACAGACTGTT	CCTTTCCATG	GGTCTTTTCT	GCAGTCACCG	TCCAAGCTTG
-3901	CAATCATGGA	TGCAATGAAG	AGAGGGCTCT	GCTGTGTGCT.	GCTGCTGTGT	GGAGCAGICI
3961	TCGTTTCGGC	TAGCGCTCCC	CAGTCTATTA	CAGAACTATG	TTCGGAATAT	CGCAACACAC
4021	AAATATATAC	GATAAATGAC	AAGATACTAT	CATATACGGA	ATCGATGGCA	GGCAAAAGAG
4081	AAATGGTTAT	CATTACATTT	AAGAGCGGCG	CAACATTTCA	GGTCGAAGTC	CCGGGCAGTC
4141	AACATATAGA	CTCCCAAAAA	AAAGCCATTG	AAAGGATGAA	GGACACATTA	AGAATCACAT
4201	ATCTGACCGA	GACCAAAATT	GATAAATTAT	GTGTATGGAA	TAATAAAACC	CCCAATTCAA
4261	TTGCGGCAAT	CAGTATGGAA	AACTAGGGAT	CCTCGCAATC	CCTAGGAGGA	TTAGGCAAGG
4321	GCTTGAGCTC	ACGCTCTTGT	GAGGGACAGA	AATACAATCA	GGGGCAGTAT	ATGAATACTC
4381	CATGGAGAAA	CCCAGATCTA	CGTATGATCA	GCCTCGACTG	TGCCTTCTAG	TTGCCAGCCA
4441	LCLCALLCALLA.	GCCCCTCCCC	CGTGCCTTCC	TTGACCCTGG	AAGGTGCCAC	TCCCACTGTC
4501	CTTTCCTAAT	AAAATGAGGA	AATTGCATCG	CATTGTCTGA	GTAGGTGTCA	TTCTATTCTG
4561	GGGGGTGGGG	TGGGGCAGGA	CAGCAAGGGG	GAGGATTGGG	AAGACAATAG	CAGGCATGCT
4621	GGGGATGCGG	TGGGCTCTAT	GGCTTCTGAG	GCGGAAAGAA	CCAGCTGGGG	CTCGACAGCT
4681	CGACTCTAGA	ATTCACTGGC	CGTCGTTTTA	CAACGTCGTG	ACTGGGAAAA	CCCTGGCGTT
4741	ACCCAACTTA	ATCGCCTTGC	AGCACATCCC	CCTTTCGCCA	GCTGGCGTAA	TAGCGAAGAG
4801	GCCCGCACCG	ATCGCCCTTC	CCAACAGTTG	CGCAGCCTGA	ATGGCGAATG	GCGCCTGATG
4861	CGGTATTTTC	TCCTTACGCA	TCTGTGCGGT	ATTTCACACC	GCATATGGTG	CACTCTCAGT
4921	ACAATCTGCT	CTGATGCCGC		CAGCCCCGAC	ACCCGCCAAC	ACCCGCTGAC
4981	GCGCCCTGAC			TCCGCTTACA	GACAAGCTGT	GACCGTCTCC
5041	GGGAGCTGCA			TCATCACCGA	AACGCGCGA	

FIGURE 5-3

PCT/US01/43151 WO 03/004055



Molecule: File Name: pPJV2007, 5488 bps DNA Circular pPJV2007.cm5,

Description:

Ligation of LTA-RDEL Whe Bam insert into 7054 Whe Bam Vector

Notes:

Molecule Features:

Type	Start	End	Name		Description			•
REGION REGION GENE GENE REGION	2242 3061 3906 3975 4793	3060 3884 3969 4685 5089	CMVpro intronA TPAsigCDS LTA-RDEL bGHpA					
Enzymes	(14 s	ites)						
PciI SacII BamHI	3	876, 009, 686,	SalI NsiI BglII	2241, 3106, 4793,	MscI PstI EcoRI	2266, 3879, 5088,	SpeI NheI EheI	2356 3969 5249

FIGURE 6-1

and a second of the second of

GACGAAAGGG CCTCGTGATA CGCCTATTTT TATAGGTTAA TGTCATGATA ATAATGGTTT CTTAGACGTC AGGTGGCACT TTTCGGGGAA ATGTGCGCGG AACCCCTATT TGTTTATTTT TCTAAATACA TTCAAATATG TATCCGCTCA TGAGACAATA ACCCTGATAA ATGCTTCAAT 61 121 AATATTGAAA AAGGAAGAGT ATGAGTATTC AACATTTCCG TGTCGCCCTT ATTCCCTTTT 1.81 TTGCGGCATT TTGCCTTCCT GTTTTTGCTC ACCCAGAAAC GCTGGTGAAA GTAAAAGATG CTGAAGATCA GTTGGGTGCA CGAGTGGGTT ACATCGAACT GGATCTCAAC AGCGGTAAGA 301 TCCTTGAGAG TTTTCGCCCC GAAGAACGTT TTCCAATGAT GAGCACTTTT AAAGTTCTGC TATGTGGCGC GGTATTATCC CGTATTGACG CCGGGCAAGA GCAACTCGGT CGCCGCATAC ACTATTCTCA GAATGACTTG GTTGAGTACT CACCAGTCAC AGAAAAGCAT CTTACGGATG 361 421 481 GCATGACAGT AAGAGAATTA TGCAGTGCTG CCATAACCAT GAGTGATAAC ACTGCGGCCA 541 ACTTACTTCT GACAACGATC GGAGGACCGA AGGAGCTAAC CGCTTTTTTG CACAACATGG GGGATCATGT AACTCGCCTT GATCGTTGGG AACCGGAGCT GAATGAAGCC ATACCAAACG ACGAGCGTGA CACCACGATG CCTGTAGCAA TGGCAACAAC GTTGCGCAAA CTATTAACTG 601 661 721 GCGAACTACT TACTCTAGCT TCCCGGCAAC AATTAATAGA CTGGATGGAG GCGGATAAAG 781 TTGCAGGACC ACTTCTGCGC TCGGCCCTTC CGGCTGGCTG GTTTATTGCT GATAAATCTG GAGCCGGTGA GCGTGGGTCT CGCGGTATCA TTGCAGCACT GGGGCCAGAT GGTAAGCCCT 841 901 CCCGTATCGT AGTTATCTAC ACGACGGGA GTCAGGCAAC TATGGATGAA CGAAATAGAC AGATCGCTGA GATAGGTGCC TCACTGATTA AGCATTGGTA ACTGTCAGAC CAAGTTTACT CATATATACT TTAGATTGAT TTAAAACTTC ATTTTTAATT TAAAAGGATC TAGGTGAAGA 961 1021 1081 1141 TCCTTTTGA TAATCTCATG ACCAAAATCC CTTAACGTGA GTTTTCGTTC CACTGAGCGT CAGACCCCGT AGAAAAGATC AAAGGATCTT CTTGAGATCC TTTTTTTCTG CGCGTAATCT GCTGCTTGCA AACAAAAAAA CCACCGCTAC CAGCGGTGGT TTGTTTGCCG GATCAAGAGC TACCAACTCT TTTTCCGAAG GTAACTGGCT TCAGCAGAGC GCAGATACCA AAACTGTCC 1201 1261 1321 TTCTAGTGTA GCCGTAGTTA GGCCACCACT TCAAGAACTC TGTAGCACCG CCTACATACC TCGCTCTGCT AATCCTGTTA CCAGTGGCTG CTGCCAGTGG CGATAAGTCG TGTCTTACCG 1381 1441 GGTTGGACTC AAGACGATAG TTACCGGATA AGGCGCAGCG GTCGGGCTGA ACGGGGGGTT 1501 CGTGCACACA GCCCAGCTTG GAGCGAACGA CCTACACCGA ACTGAGATAC CTACAGCGTG 1561 AGCATTEAGA AAGCGCCACG CTTCCCGAAG GGAGAAAGGC GGACAGGTAT CCGGTAAGGC GCAGGGTCG AACAGGAGG CGCACGAGGG AGCTTCCAGG GGGAAACGCC TGGTATCTTTATGTCTTCTGA TGCTCGTCAG 1621 1681 1741 GGGGGCGGAG CCTATGGAAA AACGCCAGCA ACGCGGCCTT TTTACGGTTC CTGGCCTTTT 1801 GCTGGCCTTT TGCTCACATG TTCTTTCCTG CGTTATCCCC TGATTCTGTG GATAACCGTA
TTACCGCCTT TGAGTGAGCT GATACCGCTC GCCGCAGCCG AACGACCGAG CGCAGCGAGT 1861 1921 CAGTGAGCGA GGAAGCGGAA GAGCGCCCAA TACGCAAACC GCCTCTCCCC GCGCTTGGC CGATTCATTA ATGCAGCTGG CACGACAGGT TTCCCGACTG GAAAGCGGGC AGTGAGCGCA ACGCAATTAA TGTGAGTTAG CTCACTCATT AGGCACCCCA GGCTTTACAC TTTATGCTTC 1981 2041 2101 CGGCTCGTAT GTTGTGTGGA ATTGTGAGCG GATAACAATT TCACACAGGA AACAGCTATG 2161 ACCATGATTA CGCCAAGCTA GTCGACATAA ATCAATATTG GCTATTGGCC ATTGCATACG TTGTATCTAT ATCATAATAT GTACATTAT ATTGGCTCAT GTCCAATATG ACCGCCATGT 2221 2281 TGACATTGAT TATTGACTAG TTATTAATAG TAATCAATTA CGGGGTCATT AGTTCATAGC CCATATATGG AGTTCCGCGT TACATAACTT ACGGTAAATG GCCCGCCTCG TGACCGCCCA ACGACCCCCG CCCATTGACG TCAATAATGA CGTATGTTCC CATAGTAACG CCCAATAGGGA 2341 2461 CTTTCCATTG ACGTCAATGG GTGGAGTATT TACGGTAAAC TGCCCACTTG GCAGTACATC 2521 AAGTGTATCA TATGCCAAGT CCGGCCCCCT ATTGACGTCA ATGACGGTAA ATGGCCCGCC TGGCATTATG CCCAGTACAT GACCTTACGG GACTTTCCTA CTTGGCAGTA CATCTACGTA 2641 TTAGTCATCG CTATTACCAT GGTGATGCGG TTTTGGCAGT ACACCAATGG GCGTGGATAG 2701 CGGTTTGACT CACGGGGATT TCCAAGTCTC CACCCCATTG ACGTCAATGG GAGTTTGTTT TGGCACCAAA ATCAACGGGA CTTTCCAAAA TGTCGTAATA ACCCCGCCCC GTTGACGCAA 2761 2821 ATGGGCGGTA GGCGTGTACG GTGGGAGGTC TATATAAGCA GAGCTCGTTT AGTGAACCGT 2881 CAGATCGCCT GGAGACGCCA TCCACGCTGT TTTGACCTCC ATAGAAGACA CCGGGACCGA 2941 TCCAGCCTCC GCGGCCGGGA ACGGTGCATT GGAACGCGGA TTCCCCGTGC CAAGAGTGAC 3001 GTAAGTACCG CCTATAGACT CTATAGGCAC ACCCCTTTGG CTCTTATGCA TGCTATACTG 3061 TTTTTGGCTT GGGGCCTATA CACCCCGCT CCTTATGCTA TAGGTGATGG TATAGCTTAG CCTATAGGTG TGGGTTATTG ACCATTATTG ACCACTCCC TATTGGTGAC GATACTTTCC ATTACTAATC CATAACATGG CTCTTTGCCA CAACTATCTC TATTGGCTAT ATGCCAATAC 3121 3181 3241 TCTGTCCTTC AGAGACTGAC ACGGACTCTG TATTTTTACA GGATGGGGTC CCATTTATTA 3301 TTTACAAATT CACATATACA ACAACGCCGT CCCCCGTGCC CGCAGTTTTT ATTAAACATA 3361 GCGTGGGATC TCCACGCGAA TCTCGGGTAC GTGTTCCGGA CATGGGCTCT TCTCCGGTAG CGGCGGAGCT TCCACATCCG AGCCCTGGTC CCATGCCTCC AGCGGCTCAT GGTCGCTCGG 3421 3481 CAGCTCCTTG CTCCTAACAG TGGAGGCCAG ACTTAGGCAC AGCACAATGC CCACCACCAC 3541 CAGTGTGCCG CACAAGGCCG TGGCGGTAGG GTATGTGTCT GAAAATGAGC TCGGAGATTG 3601

FIGURE 6-2

3661	GGCTCGCACC	GTGALGCAGA	TGGAAGACTT			TGCAGGCAGC
3721	TGAGTTGTTG	TATTCTGATA	AGAGTCAGAG	~ ~~~~~~	TTGCGGTGCT	
3781	GAGGGCAGTG	TAGTCTGAGC	AGTACTCGTT		GCGCCACCAG	
3841	TGACAGACTA	ACAGACTGTT	CCTTTCCATG	GGTCTTTTCT		TCCAAGCTTG
3901	CAATCATGGA		AGAGGGCTCT	GCTGTGTGCT		GGAGCAGTCT
3961	TCGTTTCGGC	TAGCAATGGC	GACAAATTAT-	ACCGTGCTGA	CTCTAGACCC	CCAGATGAAA
4021	TAAAACGTTC	CGGAGGTCTT	ATGCCCAGAT	GGCATAATGA	GTACTTCGAT	AGAGGAACTC
4081	AAATGAATAT	TAATCTTTAT	GATCACGCGA	GAGGAACACA	AACCGGCTTT	GTCAGATATG
4141 -	ATGACGGATA	TGTTTCCACT	TCTCTTAGTT	TGAGAAGTGC	TCACTTAGCA	GGACAGTCTA
4201	TATTATCAGG	ATATTCCACT	TACTATATAT	ATGTTATAGC		AATATGTTTA
4261	ATGTTAATGA	TGTATTAGGC	GTATACAGCC		TGAACAGGAG	GTTTCTGCGT
4321	TAGGTGGAAT	ACCATATICT	CAGATATATG	GATGGTATCG	TGTTAATTTT	GGTGTGATTG
4381	ATGAACGATT	ACATCGTAAC	AGGGAATATA	GAGACCGGTA	TTACAGAAAT	CTGAATATAG
4441	CTCCGGCAGA	GGATGGTTAC	AGATTAGCAG		GGATCACCAA	GCTTGGAGAG
4501	AAGAACCCTG	GATTCATCAT	GCACCACAAG		TTCATCAAGA	ACAATTACAG
4561	GTGATACTTG	TAÁTGAGGAG	ACCCAGAATC		ATATCTCAGG	AAATATCAAT
4621	CAAAAGTTAA	GAGGCAGATA	TTTTCAGACT		GGTTGACATA	TATAACAGAA
4681	TTTGAGGATC	CTCGCAATCC	CTAGGAGGAT	TAGGCAAGGG	CTTGAGCTCA	CGCTCTTGTG
4741	AGGGACAGAA	ATACAATCAG	GGGCAGTATA		ATGGAGAAAC	CCAGATCTAC
4801 .	GTATGATCAG	CCTCGACTGT	GCCTTCTAGT	TGCCAGCCAT	CIGIIGIIIG	CCCCTCCCCC
4861	GTGCCTTCCT	TGACCCTGGA	AGGTGCCACT	CCCACTGTCC		AAATGAGGAA
4921	ATTGCATCGC	ATTGTCTGAG	TAGGTGTCAT	TCTATTCTGG	GGGGTGGGGT	GGGGCAGGAC
4981	AGCAAGGGGG	AGGATTGGGA	AGACAATAGC		GGGATGCGGT	GGGCTCTATG
5041	GCTTCTGAGG		CAGCTGGGGC	TCGACAGCTC	GACTCTAGAA	
5101	GTCGTTTTAC	AACGTCGTGA	CTGGGAAAAC	CCTGGCGTTA		TCGCCTTGCA
5161	GCACATCCCC	CTTTCGCCAG	CTGGCGTAAT	AGCGAAGAGG	CCCGCACCGA	
5221	CAACAGTTGC	. GCAGCCTGAA	TGGCGAATGG	CGCCTGATGC	GGTATTTTCT	CCTTACGCAT
5281	CTGTGCGGTA				CAATCTGCTC	TGATGCCGCA
5341	TAGTTAAGCC	AGCCCCGACA	CCCGCCAACA	CCCGCTGACG	CGCCCTGACG	GGCTTGTCTG
5401	CTCCCGGCAT		ACAAGCTGTG	ACCGTCTCCG	GGAGCTGCAT	GTGTCAGAGG
5461	TTTTCACCGT	CATCACCGAA	ACGCGCGA			

FIGURE 6-3

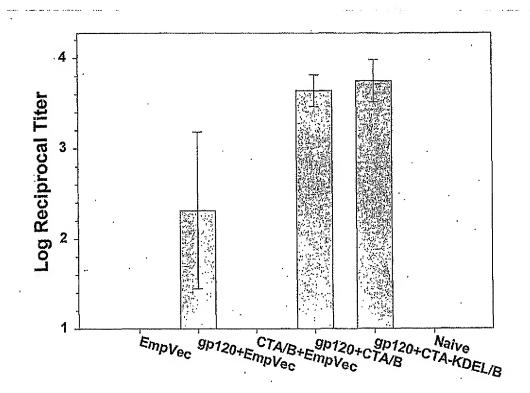


Figure 7

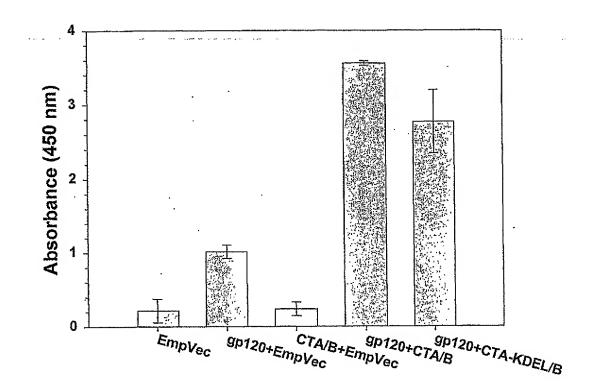


Figure 8

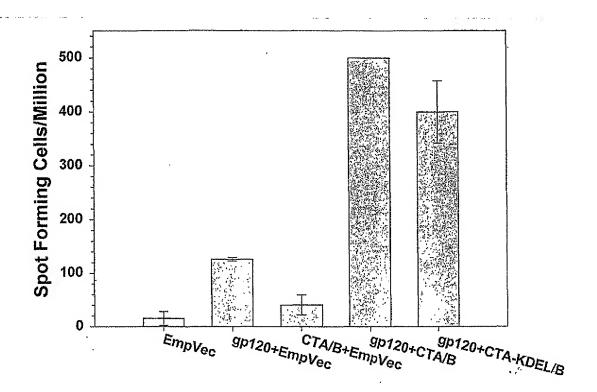


Figure 9

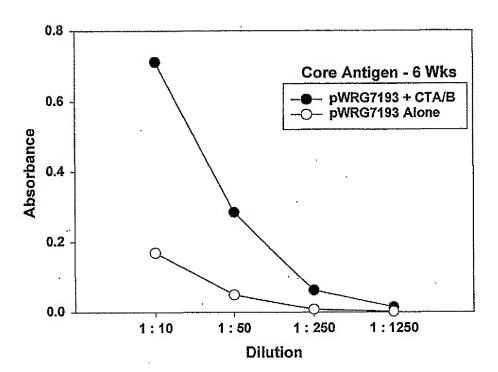


Figure 10

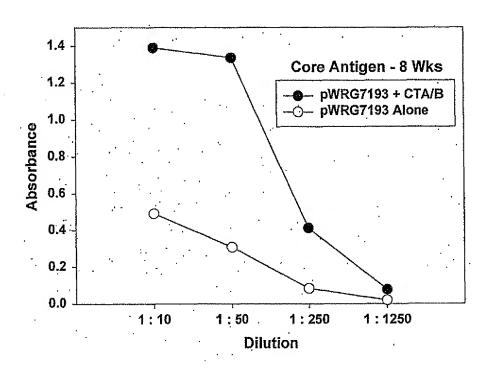


Figure 11

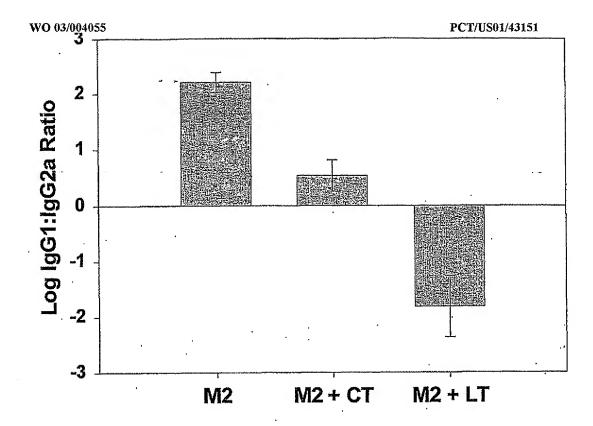
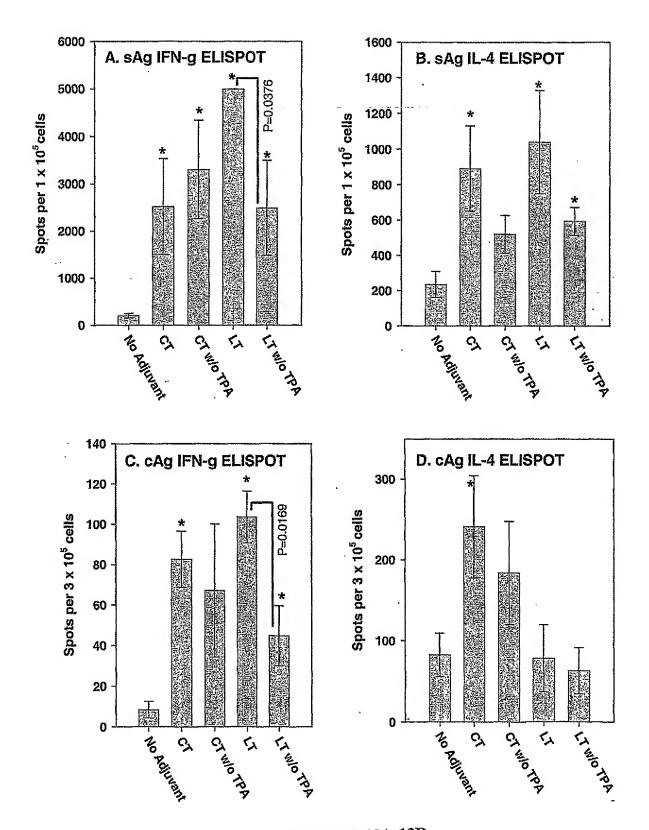


Figure 12



FIGURES 13A-13D

Protection Against HSV-2 Challenge in Mice

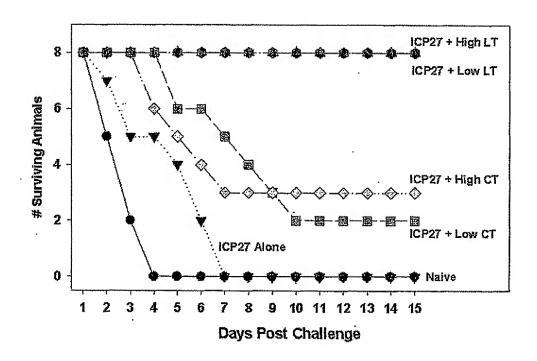


FIGURE 14

SEQUENCE LISTING

```
<110> HAYNES, Joel R.
      ARRINGTON, Joshua
<120> NUCLEIC ACID ADJUVANTS
<130> APF41.40
<140>
<141> 2001-11-26
<160> 22
<170> PatentIn Ver. 2.1
<210> 1
<211> 5500
<212> DNA
<213> pPJV2002 plasmid
<400> 1
gacgaaaggg cctcgtgata cgcctatttt tataggttaa tgtcatgata ataatggttt 60
cttagacgtc aggtggcact tttcggggaa atgtgcgcgg aacccctatt tgtttatttt 120
tctaaataca ttcaaatatg tatccgctca tgagacaata accctgataa atgcttcaat 180
aatattgaaa aaggaagagt atgagtattc aacatttccg tgtcgccctt attccctttt 240
ttgcggcatt ttgccttcct gtttttgctc acccagaaac gctggtgaaa gtaaaagatg 300
ctgaagatca gttgggtgca cgagtgggtt acatcgaact ggatctcaac agcggtaaga 360
teettgagag ttttegeece gaagaaegtt tteeaatgat gageaetttt aaagttetge 420
tatgtggcgc ggtattatcc cgtattgacg ccgggcaaga gcaactcggt cgccgcatac 480
actattetea gaatgaettg gttgagtaet caccagteac agaaaageat ettaeggatg 540
gcatgacagt aagagaatta tgcagtgctg ccataaccat gagtgataac actgcggcca 600
acttacttct gacaacgatc ggaggaccga aggagctaac cgcttttttg cacaacatgg 660
gggatcatgt aactcgcctt gatcgttggg aaccggagct gaatgaagcc ataccaaacg 720
acgagegtga caccacgatg cctgtagcaa tggcaacaac gttgcgcaaa ctattaactg 780
ocquactact tactctagct tcccggcaac aattaataga ctggatggag gcggataaag 840
ttgcaggacc acttctgcgc tcggcccttc cggctggctg gtttattgct gataaatctg 900
gageeggtga gegtgggtet egeggtatea ttgeageact ggggeeagat ggtaageeet 960
ccegtategt agttatetac acgaegggga gteaggeaac tatggatgaa egaaatagae 1020
agategetga gataggtgee teactgatta ageattggta aetgteagae caagtttaet 1080
catatatact tragattgat traaaacttc atttttaatt taaaaggatc taggtgaaga 1140
teetttttga taateteatg accaaaatee ettaaegtga gttttegtte caetgagegt 1200
cagaccccgt agaaaagatc aaaggatctt cttgagatcc tttttttctg cgcgtaatct 1260
gctgcttgca aacaaaaaaa ccaccgctac cagcggtggt ttgtttgccg gatcaagagc 1320
taccaactot ttttccgaag gtaactgget tcagcagage gcagatacca aatactgtcc 1380
ttctagtgta gccgtagtta ggccaccact tcaagaactc tgtagcaccg cctacatacc 1440
tegetetget aateetgtta ceagtggetg etgecagtgg egataagteg tgtettaceg 1500
ggttggactc aagacgatag ttaccggata aggcgcagcg gtcgggctga acggggggtt 1560
cgtgcacaca gcccagcttg gagcgaacga cctacaccga actgagatac ctacagcgtg 1620
agcattgaga aagcgccacg cttcccgaag ggagaaaggc ggacaggtat ccggtaagcg 1680
gcagggtegg aacaggagag egcacgaggg agettecagg gggaaacgcc tggtatettt 1740
atagtectgt egggtttege cacetetgae ttgagegteg atttttgtga tgetegteag 1800
ggggggggag cctatggaaa aacgccagca acgcggcctt tttacggttc ctggcctttt 1860
```

```
gctggccttt tgctcacatg ttctttcctg cgttatcccc tgattctgtg gataaccgta 1920
ttaccgcctt tgagtgaget gataccgctc gccgcagccg aacgaccgag cgcagcgagt 1980
cagtgagega ggaageggaa gagegeecaa taegeaaace geeteteece gegegttgge 2040
cgattcatta atgcagctgg cacgacaggt ttcccgactg gaaagcgggc agtgagcgca 2100
acgcaattaa tgtgagttag ctcactcatt aggcacccca ggctttacac tttatgcttc 2160
cggctcgtat gttgtgtgga attgtgagcg gataacaatt tcacacagga aacagctatg 2220
accatgatta cgccaagcta gtcgacataa atcaatattg gctattggcc attgcatacg 2280
ttgtatctat atcataatat gtacatttat attggctcat gtccaatatg accgccatgt 2340
tgacattgat tattgactag ttattaatag taatcaatta cggggtcatt agttcatagc 2400
ccatatatgg agttccgcgt tacataactt acggtaaatg gcccgcctcg tgaccgccca 2460
acgacccccg cccattgacg tcaataatga cgtatgttcc catagtaacg ccaataggga 2520
ctttccattg acgtcaatgg gtggagtatt tacggtaaac tgcccacttg gcagtacatc 2580
aagtgtatca tatgccaagt ccggccccct attgacgtca atgacggtaa atggcccgcc 2640
tggcattatg cccagtacat gaccttacgg gactttccta cttggcagta catctacgta 2700
ttagtcatcg ctattaccat ggtgatgcgg ttttggcagt acaccaatgg gcgtggatag 2760
cggtttgact cacggggatt tccaagtctc caccccattg acgtcaatgg gagtttgttt 2820
tggcaccaaa atcaacggga ctttccaaaa tgtcgtaata accccgccc gttgacgcaa 2880
atgggcggta ggcgtgtacg gtgggaggtc tatataagca gagctcgttt agtgaaccgt 2940
cagategeet ggagaegeea tecaegetgt tttgacetee atagaagaea cegggaeega 3000
tccagcctcc gcggccggga acggtgcatt ggaacgcgga ttccccgtgc caagagtgac 3060
gtaagtaccg cctatagact ctataggcac acceptttgg ctcttatgca tgctatactg 3120
tttttggctt ggggcctata caccccgct ccttatgcta taggtgatgg tatagcttag 3180
cctataggtg tgggttattg accattattg accactcccc tattggtgac gatactttcc 3240
attactaatc cataacatgg ctctttgcca caactatctc tattggctat atgccaatac 3300
totgtootto agagactgac acggactotg tatttttaca ggatggggto coatttatta 3360
tttacaaatt cacatataca acaacgeegt ceceegtgee egeagttttt attaaacata 3420
gegtgggate tecaegegaa tetegggtae gtgtteegga eatgggetet teteeggtag 3480
eggeggaget tecacateeg agecetggte ceatgeetee ageggeteat ggtegetegg 3540
cageteettg etectaacag tggaggeeag aettaggeac ageacaatge ceaceaceac 3600
cagtgtgccg cacaaggccg tggcggtagg gtatgtgtct gaaaatgagc tcggagattg 3660
ggctcgcacc gtgacgcaga tggaagactt aaggcagcgg cagaagaaga tgcaggcagc 3720
tgagttgttg tattctgata agagtcagag gtaactcccg ttgcggtgct gttaacggtg 3780
gagggcagtg tagtctgagc agtactcgtt gctgccgcgc gcgccaccag acataatagc 3840
tgacagacta acagactgtt cetttecatg ggtettttet geagteaceg tecaagettg 3900
caatcatgga tgcaatgaag agagggctct gctgtgtgct gctgctgtgt ggagcagtct 3960
togtttogge tagcaatgat gataagttat atogggoaga ttotagacot cotgatgaaa 4020
taaagcagtc aggtggtctt atgccaagag gacagagtga gtactttgac cgaggtactc 4080
aaatgaatat caacctttat gatcatgcaa gaggaactca gacgggattt gttaggcacg 4140
atgatggata tgtttccacc tcaattagtt tgagaagtgc ccacttagtg ggtcaaacta 4200
tattgtctgg tcattctact tattatatat atgttatagc cactgcaccc aacatgttta 4260
acgttaatga tgtattaggg gcatacagtc ctcatccaga tgaacaagaa gtttctgctt 4320
taggtgggat tccatactcc caaatatatg gatggtatcg agttcatttt ggggtgcttg 4380
atgaacaatt acatcgtaat aggggctaca gagatagata ttacagtaac ttagatattg 4440
ctccagcage agatggttat ggattggcag gtttccctcc ggagcataga gcttggaggg 4500
aagageegtg gatteateat geacegeegg gttgtgggaa tgeteeaaga teategatga 4560
gtaatacttg cgatgaaaaa acccaaagtc taggtgtaaa attccttgac gaataccaat 4620
ctaaagttaa aagacaaata ttttcagget atcaatctga tattgataca cataatagaa 4680
ttaaggatga attatgagga tcctcgcaat ccctaggagg attaggcaag ggcttgagct 4740
cacgctcttg tgagggacag aaatacaatc aggggcagta tatgaatact ccatggagaa 4800
acceagatch acqtatgatc agcctegact gtgccttcta gttgccagcc atctgttgtt 4860
tgcccctccc ccgtgccttc cttgaccctg gaaggtgcca ctcccactgt cctttcctaa 4920
```

```
gtggggcagg acagcaaggg ggaggattgg gaagacaata gcaggcatgc tggggatgcg 5040
gtgggeteta tggettetga ggeggaaaga accagetggg getegaeage tegaetetag 5100
aattcactgg ccgtcgtttt acaacgtcgt gactgggaaa accctggcgt tacccaactt 5160
aatogootty cagcacatee coetttegee agetggegta atagegaaga ggeeegeace 5220
gategeeett cecaacagtt gegeageetg aatggegaat ggegeetgat geggtatttt 5280
ctccttacgc atctgtgcgg tatttcacac cgcatatggt gcactctcag tacaatctgc 5340
tetgatgeeg catagttaag ceageceega caceegecaa caceegetga egegeeetga 5400
cgggcttgtc tgctcccggc atccgcttac agacaagctg tgaccgtctc cgggagctgc 5460
atgtgtcaga ggttttcacc gtcatcaccg aaacgcgcga
<210> 2
<211> 5089
<212> DNA
<213> pPJV2003 plasmid
<400> 2
gacgaaaggg cetegtgata egectattit tataggttaa tgtcatgata ataatggttt 60
cttagacgtc aggtggcact tttcggggaa atgtgcgcgg aacccctatt tgtttatttt 120
tctaaataca ttcaaatatg tatccgctca tgagacaata accctgataa atgcttcaat 180
aatattgaaa aaggaagagt atgagtattc aacatttccg tgtcgccctt attccctttt 240
ttgcggcatt ttgccttcct gtttttgctc acccagaaac gctggtgaaa gtaaaagatg 300
ctgaagatca gttgggtgca cgagtgggtt acatcgaact ggatctcaac agcggtaaga 360
tccttgagag ttttcgcccc gaagaacgtt ttccaatgat gagcactttt aaagttctgc 420
tatgtggcgc ggtattatcc cgtattgacg ccgggcaaga gcaactcggt cgccgcatac 480
actattctca gaatgacttg gttgagtact caccagtcac agaaaagcat cttacggatg 540
gcatgacagt aagagaatta tgcagtgctg ccataaccat gagtgataac actgcggcca 600
acttacttct gacaacgatc ggaggaccga aggagctaac cgcttttttg cacaacatgg 660
gggatcatgt aactegeett gategttggg aaceggaget gaatgaagee ataccaaaeg 720
acgagegtga caccacgatg cetgtagcaa tggcaacaac gttgcgcaaa ctattaactg 780
gcgaactact tactctagct tcccggcaac aattaataga ctggatggag gcggataaag 840
ttgcaggacc acttctgcgc tcggcccttc cggctggctg gtttattgct gataaatctg 900
gagecggtga gegtgggtet egeggtatea ttgcageact ggggecagat ggtaagecet 960
cccgtatcgt agttatctac acgacgggga gtcaggcaac tatggatgaa cgaaatagac 1020
agategetga gataggtgee teaetgatta ageattggta aetgteagae caagtttaet 1080
catatatact ttagattgat ttaaaacttc atttttaatt taaaaggatc taggtgaaga 1140
tcctttttga taatctcatg accaaaatcc cttaacgtga gttttcgttc cactgagcgt 1200
cagaccccgt agaaaagatc aaaggatctt cttgagatcc tttttttctg cgcgtaatct 1260
gctgcttgca aacaaaaaaa ccaccgctac cagcggtggt ttgtttgccg gatcaagagc 1320
taccaactct ttttccgaag gtaactggct tcagcagagc gcagatacca aatactgtcc 1380
ttctagtgta gccgtagtta ggccaccact tcaagaactc tgtagcaccg cctacatacc 1440
tegetetget aateetgtta ceagtggetg etgeeagtgg egataagteg tgtettaceg 1500
ggttggactc aagacgatag ttaccggata aggcgcagcg gtcgggctga acggggggtt 1560
cgtgcacaca gcccagcttg gagcgaacga cctacaccga actgagatac ctacagcgtg 1620
agcattgaga aagcgccacg cttcccgaag ggagaaaggc ggacaggtat ccggtaagcg 1680
gcagggtcgg aacaggagag cgcacgaggg agcttccagg gggaaacgcc tggtatcttt 1740
atagtectgt egggtttege eacetetgae ttgagegteg atttttgtga tgetegteag 1800
ggggggggag cctatggaaa aacgccagca acgcggcctt tttacggttc ctggcctttt 1860
gctggccttt tgctcacatg ttctttcctg cgttatcccc tgattctgtg gataaccgta 1920
ttaccgcctt tgagtgagct gataccgctc gccgcagccg aacgaccgag cgcagcgagt 1980
cagtgagcga ggaagcggaa gagcgcccaa tacgcaaacc gcctctcccc gcgcgttggc 2040
cgattcatta atgcagctgg cacgacaggt ttcccgactg gaaagcgggc agtgagcgca 2100
acgcaattaa tgtgagttag ctcactcatt aggcacccca ggctttacac tttatgcttc 2160
cggctcgtat gttgtgtgga attgtgagcg gataacaatt tcacacagga aacagctatg 2220
```

```
accatgatta cgccaagcta gtcgacataa atcaatattg gctattggcc attgcatacg 2280
ttgtatctat atcataatat gtacatttat attggctcat gtccaatatg accgccatgt 2340
tgacattgat tattgactag ttattaatag taatcaatta cggggtcatt agttcatagc 2400
ccatatatgg-agttccgcgt tacataactt acggtaaatg_gcccgcctcg tgaccgccca_2460___
acgacccccg cccattgacg tcaataatga cgtatgttcc catagtaacg ccaataggga 2520
ctttccattg acgtcaatgg gtggagtatt tacggtaaac tgcccacttg gcagtacatc 2580
aagtgtatca tatgccaagt coggcccct attgacgtca atgacggtaa atggcccgcc 2640
tggcattatg cccagtacat gaccttacgg gactttccta cttggcagta catctacgta 2700
ttagtcatcg ctattaccat ggtgatgcgg ttttggcagt acaccaatgg gcgtggatag 2760
cggtttgact cacggggatt tccaagtctc caccccattg acgtcaatgg gagtttgttt 2820
tggcaccaaa atcaacggga ctttccaaaa tgtcgtaata accccgcccc gttgacgcaa 2880
atgggeggta ggegtgtaeg gtgggaggte tatataagea gagetegttt agtgaaeegt 2940
cagategeet ggagaegeea tecaegetgt tttgaeetee atagaagaea eegggaeega 3000
tecageetee geggeeggga aeggtgeatt ggaaegegga tteceegtge caagagtgae 3060
gtaagtaceg cetatagact etataggeac acceetttgg etettatgea tgetatactg 3120
tttttggctt ggggcctata cacccccgct ccttatgcta taggtgatgg tatagcttag 3180
cctataggtg tgggttattg accattattg accactecec tattggtgac gatactttcc 3240
attactaatc cataacatgg ctctttgcca caactatctc tattggctat atgccaatac 3300
tetgteette agagaetgae aeggaetetg tatttttaea ggatggggte ceatttatta 3360
tttacaaatt cacatataca acaacgccgt cccccgtgcc cgcagttttt attaaacata 3420
gegtgggate tecaegegaa tetegggtae gtgtteegga catgggetet teteeggtag 3480
eggeggaget tecacateeg agecetggte ceatgeetee ageggeteat ggtegetegg 3540
cageteettg etectaacag tggaggecag aettaggeac ageacaatge ceaceaceac 3600
caqtqtqcq cacaaqqccq tggcggtagg qtatqtqtct gaaaatgagc tcggagattg 3660
ggetegeace gtgaegeaga tggaagaett aaggeagegg cagaagaaga tgeaggeage 3720
 tgagttgttg tattctgata agagtcagag gtaactcccg ttgcggtgct gttaacggtg 3780
gagggcagtg tagtctgagc agtactcgtt gctgccgcgc gcgccaccag acataatagc 3840
tgacagacta acagactgtt cctttccatg ggtcttttct gcagtcaccg tccaagcttg 3900
caatcatgga tgcaatgaag agagggetet getgtgtget getgetgtgt ggageagtet 3960
tcgtttcggc tagcacacct caaaatatta ctgatttgtg tgcagaatac cacaacacac 4020
aaatatatac gctaaatgat aagatatttt cgtatacaga atctctagct ggaaaaagag 4080
agatggctat cattactttt aagaatggtg caatttttca agtagaagta ccaggtagtc 4140
aacatataga ttcacaaaaa aaagcgattg aaaggatgaa ggataccctg aggattgcat 4200
atcttactga agctaaagtc gaaaagttat gtgtatggaa taataaaacg cctcatgcga 4260
ttgccgcaat tagtatggca aattaaggat cctcgcaatc cctaggagga ttaggcaagg 4320
gcttgagctc acgctcttgt gagggacaga aatacaatca ggggcagtat atgaatactc 4380
 catggagaaa cccagatcta cgtatgatca gcctcgactg tgccttctag ttgccagcca 4440
 tetgttgttt geceeteece egtgeettee ttgaccetgg aaggtgeeae teecactgte 4500
ctttcctaat aaaatgagga aattgcatcg cattgtctga gtaggtgtca ttctattctg 4560
gggggtgggg tggggcagga cagcaagggg gaggattggg aagacaatag caggcatgct 4620
 ggggatgcgg tgggctctat ggcttctgag gcggaaagaa ccagctgggg ctcgacagct 4680
 cgactctaga atteactggc cgtcgtttta caacgtcgtg actgggaaaa ccctggcgtt 4740
 acccaactta ategeettge ageacateee cetttegeea getggegtaa tagegaagag 4800
 geoegeaceg ategeoette ceaacagttg egeageetga atggegaatg gegeotgatg 4860
 eggtatttte teettaegea tetgtgeggt attteacace geatatggtg caeteteagt 4920
 acaatctgct ctgatgccgc atagttaagc cagccccgac acccgccaac acccgctgac 4980
 gcgccctgac gggcttgtct gctcccggca tccgcttaca gacaagctgt gaccgtctcc 5040
 gggagetgca tgtgtcagag gttttcaccg tcatcaccga aacgcgcga
 <210> 3
 <211> 5488
 <212> DNA
```

<213> plasmid pPJV2006

<400> 3 qacqaaaqqq cctcqtqata cgcctatttt tataggttaa tgtcatgata ataatggttt 60 cttagacgtc aggtggcact tttcggggaa atgtgcgcgg aacccctatt tgtttatttt 120 totaaataca ttoaaatatg tatoogotoa tgagacaata accotgataa atgottoaat 180 aatattgaaa aaggaagagt atgagtattc aacatttccg tgtcgccctt attccctttt 240 ttgcggcatt ttgccttcct gtttttgctc acccagaaac gctggtgaaa gtaaaagatg 300 ctgaagatca gttgggtgca cgagtgggtt acatcgaact ggatctcaac agcggtaaga 360 tccttgagag ttttcgcccc gaagaacgtt ttccaatgat gagcactttt aaagttctgc 420 tatgtggcgc ggtattatcc cgtattgacg ccgggcaaga gcaactcggt cgccgcatac 480 actattctca gaatgacttg gttgagtact caccagtcac agaaaagcat cttacggatg 540 gcatgacagt aagagaatta tgcagtgctg ccataaccat gagtgataac actgcggcca 600 acttacttct gacaacgatc ggaggaccga aggagctaac cgcttttttg cacaacatgg 660 gggatcatgt aactcgcctt gatcgttggg aaccggagct gaatgaagcc ataccaaacg 720 acgagegtga caccaegatg cetgtageaa tggcaacaae gttgegeaaa etattaactg 780 gegaactact tactetaget teeeggeaac aattaataga etggatggag geggataaag 840 ttgcaggacc acttctgcgc tcggcccttc cggctggctg gtttattgct gataaatctg 900 gagccggtga gcgtgggtct cgcggtatca ttgcagcact ggggccagat ggtaagccct 960 cccgtatcgt agttatctac acgacgggga gtcaggcaac tatggatgaa cgaaatagac 1020 agategetga gataggtgee teactgatta ageattggta actgteagae caagtttaet 1080 catatatact ttagattgat ttaaaacttc atttttaatt taaaaggatc taggtgaaga 1140 tcctttttga taatctcatg accaaaatcc cttaacgtga gttttcgttc cactgagcgt 1200 cagaccccgt agaaaagatc aaaggatctt cttgagatcc tttttttctg cgcgtaatct 1260 gctgcttgca aacaaaaaa ccaccgctac cagcggtggt ttgtttgccg gatcaagagc 1320 taccaactct ttttccgaag gtaactggct tcagcagagc gcagatacca aatactgtcc 1380 ttctagtgta gccgtagtta ggccaccact tcaagaactc tgtagcaccg cctacatacc 1440 tegetetget aateetgtta ceagtggetg etgecagtgg egataagteg tgtettaeeg 1500 ggttggactc aagacgatag ttaccggata aggcgcagcg gtcgggctga acggggggtt 1560 cgtgcacaca gcccagcttg gagcgaacga cctacaccga actgagatac ctacagcgtg 1620 agcattgaga aagcgccacg cttcccgaag ggagaaaggc ggacaggtat ccggtaagcg 1680 gcagggtcgg aacaggagag cgcacgaggg agcttccagg gggaaacgcc tggtatcttt 1740 atagteetqt egggtttege cacetetgae ttgagegteg atttttgtga tgetegteag 1800 gggggcggag cctatggaaa aacgccagca acgcggcctt tttacggttc ctggcctttt 1860 getggcettt tgctcacatg ttctttcctg cgttatcccc tgattctgtg gataaccgta 1920 ttaccgcctt tgagtgagct gataccgctc gccgcagccg aacgaccgag cgcagcgagt 1980 cagtgagcga ggaagcggaa gagcgcccaa tacgcaaacc gcctctcccc gcgcgttggc 2040 cgattcatta atgcagctgg cacgacaggt ttcccgactg gaaagcgggc agtgagcgca 2100 acgcaattaa tgtgagttag ctcactcatt aggcacccca ggctttacac tttatgcttc 2160 eggetegtat gttgtgtgga attgtgageg gataacaatt teacacagga aacagetatg 2220 accatgatta cgccaagcta gtcgacataa atcaatattg gctattggcc attgcatacg 2280 ttgtatctat atcataatat gtacatttat attggctcat gtccaatatg accgccatgt 2340 tgacattgat tattgactag ttattaatag taatcaatta cggggtcatt agttcatagc 2400 ccatatatgg agttccgcgt tacataactt acggtaaatg gcccgcctcg tgaccgccca 2460 acgacccccg cccattgacg tcaataatga cgtatgttcc catagtaacg ccaataggga 2520 ctttccattq acqtcaatgg gtggagtatt tacggtaaac tgcccacttg gcagtacatc 2580 aagtgtatca tatgccaagt coggccccct attgacgtca atgacggtaa atggcccgcc 2640 tggcattatg cccagtacat gaccttacgg gactttccta cttggcagta catctacgta 2700 ttagtcatcg ctattaccat ggtgatgcgg ttttggcagt acaccaatgg gcgtggatag 2760 cggtttgact cacggggatt tccaagtctc caccccattg acgtcaatgg gagtttgttt 2820 tggcaccaaa atcaacggga ctttccaaaa tgtcgtaata accccgcccc gttgacgcaa 2880 atgggcggta ggcgtgtacg gtgggaggtc tatataagca gagctcgttt agtgaaccgt 2940 cagatogoct ggagacgoca tocacgotgt titgacotco atagaagaca cogggacoga 3000 tecageetee geggeeggga aeggtgeatt ggaaegegga tteeeegtge caagagtgae 3060

```
gtaagtaccg cctatagact ctataggcac accectttgg ctcttatgca tgctatactg 3120
tttttggctt ggggctata caccccgct ccttatgcta taggtgatgg tatagcttag 3180
cctataggtg tgggttattg accattattg accactccc tattggtgac gatactttcc 3240
Tattactaate cataacatgg ctctttgcca caactatete tattggctat atgecaatae 3300
 totytectte agagactgae aeggactetg tatttttaca ggatggggte ceatttatta 3360
 tttacaaatt cacatataca acaacgccgt cccccgtgcc cgcagttttt attaaacata 3420
gegtgggate tecaegegaa tetegggtae gtgtteegga eatgggetet teteeggtag 3480
eggeggaget tecacateeg agecetggte ceatgeetee ageggeteat ggtegetegg 3540
 cageteettg etectaacag tggaggeeag aettaggeac ageacaatge ceaceacac 3600
 cagtgtgccg cacaaggccg tggcggtagg gtatgtgtct gaaaatgagc tcggagattg 3660
 ggctcgcacc gtgacgcaga tggaagactt aaggcagcgg cagaagaaga tgcaggcagc 3720
 tgagttgttg tattetgata agagteagag gtaacteeeg ttgeggtget gttaaeggtg 3780
 qaqqqcagtg tagtetgage agtactegtt getgeegege gegeeaceag acataatage 3840
 tgacagacta acagactgtt cctttccatg ggtcttttct gcagtcaccg tccaagcttg 3900
 caatcatgga tgcaatgaag agagggctct gctgtgtgct gctgctgtgt ggagcagtct 3960
 tegtttegge tageaatgat gataagttat ategggeaga ttetagaeet eetgatgaaa 4020
 taaagcagtc aggtggtctt atgccaagag gacagagtga gtactttgac cgaggtactc 4080
 aaatgaatat caacctttat gatcatgcaa gaggaactca gacgggattt gttaggcacg 4140
 atgatggata tgtttccacc tcaattagtt tgagaagtgc ccacttagtg ggtcaaacta 4200
 tattgtctgg tcattctact tattatatat atgttatagc cactgcaccc aacatgttta 4260
 acgttaatga tgtattaggg gcatacagtc ctcatccaga tgaacaagaa gtttctgctt 4320
 taggtgggat tccatactcc caaatatatg gatggtatcg agttcatttt ggggtgcttg 4380
 atgaacaatt acatcgtaat aggggctaca gagatagata ttacagtaac ttagatattg 4440
 ctccagcage agatggttat ggattggcag gtttccctcc ggagcataga gcttggaggg 4500
 aagageegtg gatteateat geacegeegg gttgtgggaa tgeteeaaga teategatga 4560
 gtaatacttg cgatgaaaaa acccaaagtc taggtgtaaa attccttgac gaataccaat 4620
 ctaaagttaa aagacaaata ttttcaggct atcaatctga tattgataca cataatagaa 4680
 tttgaggatc ctcgcaatcc ctaggaggat taggcaaggg cttgagctca cgctcttgtg 4740
 agggacagaa atacaatcag gggcagtata tgaatactcc atggagaaac ccagatctac 4800
 gtatgatcag cetegactgt geettetagt tgecagecat etgttgtttg cecetecec 4860
 gtgccttcct tgaccctgga aggtgccact cccactgtcc tttcctaata aaatgaggaa 4920
 agcaaggggg aggattggga agacaatagc aggcatgctg gggatgcggt gggctctatg 5040
 gettetgagg eggaaagaac eagetgggge tegacagete gaetetagaa tteaetggee 5100
 gtegttttac aacgtegtga etgggaaaac eetggegtta eecaacttaa tegeettgca 5160
 gcacatcccc ctttcgccag ctggcgtaat agcgaagagg cccgcaccga tcgcccttcc 5220
 caacagttgc gcagcctgaa tggcgaatgg cgcctgatgc ggtattttct ccttacgcat 5280
 ctgtgcggta tttcacaccg catatggtgc actctcagta caatctgctc tgatgccgca 5340
 tagttaagcc agccccgaca cccgccaaca cccgctgacg cgccctgacg ggcttgtctg 5400
 ctcccggcat ccgcttacag acaagctgtg accgtctccg ggagctgcat gtgtcagagg 5460
                                                                  5488
 ttttcaccgt catcaccgaa acgcgcga
 <210> 4
 <211> 5500
 <212> DNA
 <213> plasmid pPJV2004
 gacgaaaggg cctcgtgata cgcctatttt tataggttaa tgtcatgata ataatggttt 60
 cttagacgtc aggtggcact tttcggggaa atgtgcgcgg aacccctatt tgtttatttt 120
 tctaaataca ttcaaatatg tatccgctca tgagacaata accctgataa atgcttcaat 180
 aatattgaaa aaggaagagt atgagtattc aacatttccg tgtcgccctt attccctttt 240
```

			ttgccttcct					
			gttgggtgca					
		tccttgagag	ttttcgcccc	gaagaacgtt	ttccaatgat	gagcactttt	aaagttctgc	420
14.95 . 145.05 4	or or land		ggtattatcc					
			gaatgacttg					
			aagagaatta					
			gacaacgatc					
			aactcgcctt					
			caccacgatg					
			tactctagct					
			acttctgcgc					
			gcgtgggtct					
			agttatctac					
		agatcgctga	gataggtgcc	tcactgatta	agcattggta	actgtcagac	caagtttact	1080
		catatatact	ttagattgat	ttaaaacttc	atttttaatt	taaaaggatc	taggtgaaga	1140
		tcctttttga	taatctcatg	accaaaatcc	cttaacgtga	gttttcgttc	cactgagcgt	1200
			agaaaagatc					
			aacaaaaaaa					
			ttttccgaag					
			gccgtagtta					
		tractract	aatcctgtta	ccantoacta	ctaccaataa	coataaotco	tatettacca	1500
		ccyctccyct	aagacgatag	ttaccocata	acacacaaca	atcaaagtag	acadadaatt	1560
			gcccagcttg					
			aagcgccacg					
		aycaltyaya	aacaggagag	cccccgaag	gyayaaagyc	ggacaggcac	tratatatt	1740
			cgggtttcgc					
			cctatggaaa					
			tgctcacatg					
			tgagtgagct					
			ggaagcggaa					
			atgcagctgg					
			tgtgagttag					
			gttgtgtgga					
		accatgatta	cgccaagcta	gtcgacataa	atcaatattg	gctattggcc	attgcatacg	2280
			atcataatat					
		tgacattgat	tattgactag	ttattaatag	taatcaatta	cggggtcatt	agttcatagc	2400
		ccatatatgg	agttccgcgt	tacataactt	acggtaaatg	gecegeeteg	tgaccgccca	2460
			cccattgacg					
			acgtcaatgg					
			tatgccaagt					
			cccagtacat					
			ctattaccat					
		caatttaact	cacggggatt	tccsactctc	caccccatto	acotcaatoo	gagtttgttt	2820
			atcaacggga					
			ggcgtgtacg					
			ggagacgcca					
			ggagacgcca					
		abanataa=	geggeeggga	atatacasa	ggaacytyga	atattatas	taayayuyat	2120
		graagraceg	cctatagact	clataggcac	accountings	toactactea	totacatto	2100
			ggggcctata					
			tgggttattg					
			cataacatgg					
		tetgteette	agagactgac	acggactctg	tatttttaca	ggarggggtc	ecatttatta	2260

```
tttacaaatt cacatataca acaacgccgt cccccgtgcc cgcagttttt attaaacata 3420
gcgtgggatc tccacgcgaa tctcgggtac gtgttccgga catgggctct tctccggtag 3480
cggcggagct tocacatccg agccctggtc ccatgcctcc agcggctcat ggtcgctcgg 3540
cageteetty etectaacag tggaggecag acttaggeac ageacaatge ceaceaceae 3600
cagtgtgccg cacaaggccg tggcggtagg gtatgtgtct gaaaatgagc tcggagattg 3660
ggctcgcacc gtgacgcaga tggaagactt aaggcagcgg cagaagaaga tgcaggcagc 3720
tgagttgttg tattctgata agagtcagag gtaactcccg ttgcggtgct gttaacggtg 3780
gagggcagtg tagtctgagc agtactcgtt gctgccgcgc gcgccaccag acataatagc 3840
tgacagacta acagactgtt cctttccatg ggtcttttct gcagtcaccg tccaagcttg 3900
caatcatgga tgcaatgaag agagggctct gctgtgtgct gctgctgtgt ggagcagtct 3960
tegtttegge tagcaatgge gacaaattat accgtgetga etetagacce ceagatgaaa 4020
taaaacgttc cggaggtctt atgcccagag ggcataatga gtacttcgat agaggaactc 4080
aaatgaatat taatetttat gateaegega gaggaacaea aaceggettt gteagatatg 4140
atgacggata tgtttccact tctcttagtt tgagaagtgc tcacttagca ggacagtcta 4200
tattatcagg atattccact tactatatat atgttatagc gacagcacca aatatgttta 4260
atgttaatga tgtattaggc gtatacagcc ctcacccata tgaacaggag gtttctgcgt 4320
taggtggaat accatattct cagatatatg gatggtatcg tgttaatttt ggtgtgattg 4380
atgaacgatt acatcgtaac agggaatata gagaccggta ttacagaaat ctgaatatag 4440
ctccggcaga ggatggttac agattagcag gtttcccacc ggatcaccaa gcttggagag 4500
aagaaccetg gattcatcat gcaccacaag gttgtggaaa ttcatcaaga acaattacag 4560 gtgatacttg taatgaggag acccagaatc tgagcacaat atatctcagg aaatatcaat 4620
caaaagttaa gaggcagata ttttcagact atcagtcaga ggttgacata tataacagaa 4680
ttcgggatga attatgagga tcctcgcaat ccctaggagg attaggcaag ggcttgagct 4740
cacgctcttg tgagggacag aaatacaatc aggggcagta tatgaatact ccatggagaa 4800
acccagatet acgtatgate agectegaet gigeetteta gitgecagee atetgitgit 4860
tgcccctccc ccgtgccttc cttgaccctg gaaggtgcca ctcccactgt cctttcctaa 4920
gtggggcagg acagcaaggg ggaggattgg gaagacaata gcaggcatgc tggggatgcg 5040
gtgggctcta tggcttctga ggcggaaaga accagctggg gctcgacagc tcgactctag 5100
aattcactgg ccgtcgtttt acaacgtcgt gactgggaaa accctggcgt tacccaactt 5160
aatcgccttg cagcacatcc ccctttcgcc agctggcgta atagcgaaga ggcccgcacc 5220
gatcgccctt cccaacagtt gcgcagcctg aatggcgaat ggcgcctgat gcggtatttt 5280
ctccttacgc atctgtgcgg tatttcacac cgcatatggt gcactctcag tacaatctgc 5340
tetgatgeeg catagttaag eeageeeega caecegeeaa caecegetga egegeeetga 5400
cgggcttgtc tgctcccggc atccgcttac agacaagctg tgaccgtctc cgggagctgc 5460
atgtgtcaga ggttttcacc gtcatcaccg aaacgcgcga
<210> 5
<211> 5089
<212> DNA
<213> plasmid pPJV2005
<400> 5
gacgaaaggg cctcgtgata cgcctatttt tataggttaa tgtcatgata ataatggttt 60
cttagacgtc aggtggcact tttcggggaa atgtgcgcgg aacccctatt tgtttatttt 120
tctaaataca ttcaaatatg tatccgctca tgagacaata accctgataa atgcttcaat 180
aatattgaaa aaggaagagt atgagtattc aacatttccg tgtcgccctt attccctttt 240
ttgcggcatt ttgccttcct gtttttgctc acccagaaac gctggtgaaa gtaaaagatg 300
ctgaagatca gttgggtgca cgagtgggtt acatcgaact ggatctcaac agcggtaaga 360
tccttgagag ttttcgcccc gaagaacgtt ttccaatgat gagcactttt aaagttctgc 420
tatgtggcgc ggtattatcc cgtattgacg ccgggcaaga gcaactcggt cgccgcatac 480
actattetea gaatgaettg gttgagtaet caccagteae agaaaageat ettaeggatg 540
gcatgacagt aagagaatta tgcagtgctg ccataaccat gagtgataac actgcggcca 600
```

acttacttct gacaacgatc ggaggaccga aggagctaac cgcttttttg cacaacatgg 660 gggatcatgt aactcgcctt gatcgttggg aaccggagct gaatgaagcc ataccasacg 720 acgagegtga caccacgatg cetgtageaa tggcaacaac gttgegcaaa etattaactg 780 gegaactact tactetaget teeeggeaac aattaataga etggatggag geggataaag 840 ttgcaggacc acttctgcgc tcggcccttc cggctggctg gtttattgct gataaatctg 900 gagccggtga gcgtgggtct cgcggtatca ttgcagcact ggggccagat ggtaagccct 960 cccqtatcqt agttatctac acgacggga gtcaggcaac tatggatgaa cgaaatagac 1020 agategetga gataggtgee teaetgatta ageattggta aetgteagae caagtttaet 1080 catatatact tragattgat traaaacttc atttttaatt taaaaggatc taggtgaaga 1140 tcctttttga taatctcatg accaaaatcc cttaacgtga gttttcgttc cactgagegt 1200 cagaccccgt agaaaagatc aaaggatctt cttgagatcc tttttttctg cgcgtaatct 1260 gctgcttgca aacaaaaaaa ccaccgctac cagcggtggt ttgtttgccg gatcaagagc 1320 taccaactct ttttccgaag gtaactggct tcagcagagc gcagatacca aatactgtcc 1380 ttctagtgta gccgtagtta ggccaccact tcaagaactc tgtagcaccg cctacatacc 1440 tegetetget aatcetgtta ceagtggetg etgecagtgg egataagteg tgtettaceg 1500 ggttggactc aagacgatag ttaccggata aggcgcagcg gtcgggctga acggggggtt 1560 cgtgcacaca gcccagcttg gagcgaacga cctacaccga actgagatac ctacagcgtg 1620 agcattgaga aagcgccacg cttcccgaag ggagaaaggc ggacaggtat ccggtaagcg 1680 gcagggtcgg aacaggagag cgcacgaggg agcttccagg gggaaacgcc tggtatcttt 1740 atagtectgt egggtttege cacetetgae ttgagegteg atttttgtga tgetegteag 1800 gggggcggag cctatggaaa aacgccagca acgcggcctt tttacggttc ctggcctttt 1860 gctggccttt tgctcacatg ttctttcctg cgttatcccc tgattctgtg gataaccgta 1920 ttaccgcctt tgagtgaget gataccgete geegeageeg aacgaccgag egeagegagt 1980 cagtgagcga ggaagcggaa gagcgcccaa tacgcaaacc gcctctcccc gcgcgttggc 2040 cgattcatta atgcagctgg cacgacaggt ttcccgactg gaaagcgggc agtgagcgca 2100 acgcaattaa tgtgagttag ctcactcatt aggcacccca ggctttacac tttatgcttc 2160 cggctcgtat gttgtgtgga attgtgagcg gataacaatt tcacacagga aacagctatg 2220 accatgatta cyccaagcta gtcgacataa atcaatatty gctattggcc attgcatacy 2280 ttgtatctat atcataatat gtacatttat attggctcat gtccaatatg accgccatgt 2340 tgacattgat tattgactag ttattaatag taatcaatta cggggtcatt agttcatagc 2400 ccatatatgg agttccgcgt tacataactt acggtaaatg gcccgcctcg tgaccgccca 2460 acgacccccg cccattgacg tcaataatga cgtatgttcc catagtaacg ccaataggga 2520 ctttccattg acgtcaatgg gtggagtatt tacggtaaac tgcccacttg gcagtacatc 2580 aagtgtatca tatgccaagt coggcccct attgacgtca atgacggtaa atggcccgcc 2640 tggcattatg cccagtacat gaccttacgg gactttccta cttggcagta catctacgta 2700 ttagtcatcg ctattaccat ggtgatgcgg ttttggcagt acaccaatgg gcgtggatag 2760 cggtttgact cacggggatt tccaagtctc cacccattg acgtcaatgg gagtttgttt 2820 tggcaccaaa atcaacggga ctttccaaaa tgtcgtaata accccgcccc gttgacgcaa 2880 atgggcggta ggcgtgtacg gtgggaggtc tatataagca gagctcgttt agtgaaccgt 2940 cagategeet ggagaegeea tecaegetgt tttgaeetee atagaagaea eegggaeega 3000 tccagcctcc gcggccggga acggtgcatt ggaacgcgga ttccccgtgc caagagtgac 3060 gtaagtaccg cctatagact ctataggcac acccctttgg ctcttatgca tgctatactg 3120 tttttggctt ggggcctata caccccgct ccttatgcta taggtgatgg tatagcttag 3180 cctataggtg tgggttattg accattattg accactcccc tattggtgac gatactttcc 3240 attactaatc cataacatgg ctctttgcca caactatete tattggctat atgccaatac 3300 totgtootto agagactgac acggactctg tatttttaca ggatggggto coatttatta 3360 tttacaaatt cacatataca acaacgccgt cccccgtgcc cgcagttttt attaaacata 3420 gegtgggate tecaegegaa tetegggtae gtgtteegga eatgggetet teteeggtag 3480 eggeggaget tecacateeg agecetggte ceatgeetee ageggeteat ggtegetegg 3540 cageteettg etectaacag tggaggeeag aettaggeac ageacaatge ceaceaceac 3600 cagtgtgccg cacaaggccg tggcggtagg gtatgtgtct gaaaatgagc tcggagattg 3660 ggctcgcacc gtgacgcaga tggaagactt aaggcagcgg cagaagaaga tgcaggcagc 3720

```
tgagttgttg tattctgata agagtcagag gtaactcccg ttgcggtgct gttaacggtg 3780
gagggcagtg tagtctgagc agtactcgtt gctgccgcgc gcgccaccag acataatagc 3840
tgacagacta acagactgtt cetttecatg ggtettttet geagteaceg tecaagettg 3900
caatcatgga tgcaatgaag agagggctct gctgtgtgt gctgctgtgt ggagcagtct 3960
tegtttegge tagegetece cagtetatta cagaactatg tteggaatat egcaacaca 4020
aaatatatac gataaatgac aagatactat catatacgga atcgatggca ggcaaaagag 4080
aaatggttat cattacattt aagageggeg caacatttea ggtegaagte eegggeagte 4140
aacatataga ctcccaaaaa aaagccattg aaaggatgaa ggacacatta agaatcacat 4200
atctgaccga gaccaaaatt gataaattat gtgtatggaa taataaaacc cccaattcaa 4260
ttgcggcaat cagtatggaa aactagggat cctcgcaatc cctaggagga ttaggcaagg 4320
gettgagete aegetettgt gagggacaga aatacaatea ggggcagtat atgaatacte 4380
catggagaaa cccagatcta cgtatgatca gcctcgactg tgccttctag ttgccagcca 4440
totgttgttt gececteece egtgeettee ttgaceetgg aaggtgeeae teccaetgte 4500
ctttcctaat aaaatgagga aattgcatcg cattgtctga gtaggtgtca ttctattctg 4560
gggggtgggg tggggcagga cagcaagggg gaggattggg aagacaatag caggcatgct 4620
ggggatgcgg tgggctctat ggcttctgag gcggaaagaa ccagctgggg ctcgacagct 4680
cgactctaga attcactggc cgtcgtttta caacgtcgtg actgggaaaa ccctggcgtt 4740
acccaactta atcgccttgc agcacatccc cctttcgcca gctggcgtaa tagcgaagag 4800
qcccgcaccg atcgcccttc ccaacagttg cgcagcctga atggcgaatg gcgcctgatg 4860
eggtatttte teettaegea tetgtgeggt attteacace geatatggtg caeteteagt 4920
acaatetget etgatgeege atagttaage cageecegae accegecaae accegetgae 4980
gcgccctgac gggcttgtct gctcccggca tccgcttaca gacaagctgt gaccgtctcc 5040
gggagctgca tgtgtcagag gttttcaccg tcatcaccga aacgcgcga
                                                                  5089
<210> 6
<211> 5488
<212> DNA
<213> plasmid pPJV2007
<400> 6
gacgaaaggg cctcgtgata cgcctatttt tataggttaa tgtcatgata ataatggttt 60
cttagacgtc aggtggcact tttcggggaa atgtgcgcgg aacccctatt tgtttatttt 120
totaaataca ticaaatatg tatoogotoa tgagacaata accotgataa atgottoaat 180
aatattgaaa aaggaagagt atgagtattc aacatttccg tgtcgccctt attccctttt 240
ttgcggcatt ttgccttcct gtttttgctc acccagaaac gctggtgaaa gtaaaagatg 300
ctgaagatca gttgggtgca cgagtgggtt acatcgaact ggatctcaac agcggtaaga 360
teettgagag ttttegeece gaagaacgtt tteeaatgat gageactttt aaagttetge 420
tatgtggcgc ggtattatcc cgtattgacg ccgggcaaga gcaactcggt cgccgcatac 480
actattetea gaatgaettg gttgagtaet caccagteae agaaaageat ettaeggatg 540
gcatgacagt aagagaatta tgcagtgctg ccataaccat gagtgataac actgcggcca 600
acttacttct gacaacgatc ggaggaccga aggagctaac cgcttttttg cacaacatgg 660
gggatcatgt aactcgcctt gatcgttggg aaccggagct gaatgaagcc ataccaaacg 720
acgagegtga caccaegatg cetgtageaa tggcaacaac gttgegcaaa etattaactg 780
gcgaactact tactctagct tcccggcaac aattaataga ctggatggag gcggataaag 840
ttgcaggacc acttctgcgc tcggcccttc cggctggctg gtttattgct gataaatctg 900
gagccggtga gcgtgggtct cgcggtatca ttgcagcact ggggccagat ggtaagccct 960
cccgtatcgt agttatctac acgacgggga gtcaggcaac tatggatgaa cgaaatagac 1020
agatcgctga gataggtgcc tcactgatta agcattggta actgtcagac caagtttact 1080
catatatact ttagattgat ttaaaacttc atttttaatt taaaaggatc taggtgaaga 1140
teetttttga taateteatg accaaaatee ettaaegtga gttttegtte cactgagegt 1200
cagaccccqt agaaaagatc aaaggatctt cttgagatcc tttttttctg cgcgtaatct 1260
gctgcttqca aacaaaaaaa ccaccgctac cagcggtggt ttgtttgccg gatcaagagc 1320
taccaactct ttttccgaag gtaactggct tcagcagagc gcagatacca aatactgtcc 1380
```

ttctagtgta gccgtagtta ggccaccact tcaagaactc tgtagcaccg cctacatacc 1440 tegetetget aateetgtta ceagtggetg etgecagtgg egataagteg tgtettaceg 1500 ggttggactc aagacgatag ttaccggata aggcgcagcg gtcgggctga acggggggtt 1560 -cgtgcaeaca-geecagcttg gagcgaacga cctacaccga actgagatac ctacagcgtg 1620----agcattgaga aagcgccacg cttcccgaag ggagaaaggc ggacaggtat ccggtaagcg 1680 gcagggtcgg aacaggagag cgcacgaggg agcttccagg gggaaacgcc tggtatcttt 1740 atagteetgt egggtitege cacetetgae tigagegteg attititgtga tgetegteag 1800 ggggggggag cctatggaaa aacgccagca acgcggcctt tttacggttc ctggcctttt 1860 getggeettt tgeteacatg ttettteetg egttateece tgattetgtg gataacegta 1920 ttaccgcctt tgagtgagct gataccgctc gccgcagccg aacgaccgag cgcagcgagt 1980 cagtgagcga ggaagcggaa gagcgcccaa tacgcaaacc gcctctcccc gcgcgttggc 2040 cgattcatta atgcagctgg cacgacaggt ttcccgactg gaaagcgggc agtgagcgca 2100 acquaattaa tgtgagttag ctcactcatt aggcacccca ggctttacac tttatgcttc 2160 coordinate gttgtgtgga attgtgageg gataacaatt teacacagga aacagetatg 2220 accatgatta cgccaagcta gtcgacataa atcaatattg gctattggcc attgcatacg 2280 ttgtatctat atcataatat gtacatttat attggctcat gtccaatatg accgccatgt 2340 tgacattgat tattgactag ttattaatag taatcaatta cggggtcatt agttcatagc 2400 ccatatatgg agttccgcgt tacataactt acggtaaatg gcccgcctcg tgaccgccca 2460 acgacccccg cccattgacg tcaataatga cgtatgttcc catagtaacg ccaataggga 2520 ctttccattg acgtcaatgg gtggagtatt tacggtaaac tgcccacttg gcagtacatc 2580 aagtgtatca tatgccaagt ccggccccct attgacgtca atgacggtaa atggcccgcc 2640 tggcattatg cccagtacat gaccttacgg gactttccta cttggcagta catctacgta 2700 ttagtcatcg ctattaccat ggtgatgcgg ttttggcagt acaccaatgg gcgtggatag 2760 eggtttgact caeggggatt tecaagtete caececattg aegteaatgg gagtttgttt 2820 tggcaccaaa atcaacggga ctttccaaaa tgtcgtaata accccgcccc gttgacgcaa 2880 atgggcggta ggcgtgtacg gtgggaggtc tatataagca gagctcgttt agtgaaccgt 2940 cagatogoot ggagacgooa tocacgotgt tttgacctcc atagaagaca cogggaccga 3000 tecageetee geggeeggga aeggtgeatt ggaacgegga tteceegtge caagagtgae 3060 gtaagtaccg cctatagact ctataggcac acccctttgg ctcttatgca tgctatactg 3120 tttttggctt ggggcctata caccccgct cottatgcta taggtgatgg tatagcttag 3180 cctataggtg tgggttattg accattattg accactcccc tattggtgac gatactttcc 3240 attactaatc cataacatgg ctctttgcca caactatctc tattggctat atgccaatac 3300 totgtoctto agagactgac acggactotg tatttttaca ggatggggto coatttatta 3360 tttacaaatt cacatataca acaacgccgt cccccgtgcc cgcagttttt attaaacata 3420 gcgtgggatc tccacgcgaa tctcgggtac gtgttccgga catgggctct tctccggtag 3480 cggcggaget tecacatecg agecetggte ceatgeetee ageggeteat ggtegetegg 3540 cagctccttg ctcctaacag tggaggccag acttaggcac agcacaatgc ccaccaccac 3600 cagtgtgccg cacaaggccg tggcggtagg gtatgtgtct gaaaatgagc tcggagattg 3660 ggctcgcacc gtgacgcaga tggaagactt aaggcagcgg cagaagaaga tgcaggcagc 3720 tgagttgttg tattctgata agagtcagag gtaactcccg ttgcggtgct gttaacggtg 3780 gagggcagtg tagtctgagc agtactcgtt gctgccgcgc gcgccaccag acataatagc 3840 tgacagacta acagactgtt cetttecatg ggtettttet geagteaceg tecaagettg 3900 caatcatgga tgcaatgaag agagggctct gctgtgtgct gctgctgtgt ggagcagtct 3960 tegtttegge tageaatgge gacaaattat accgtgetga etetagacce ccagatgaaa 4020 taaaacgttc cggaggtctt atgcccagat ggcataatga gtacttcgat agaggaactc 4080 aaatgaatat taatetttat gateacgega gaggaacaca aaceggettt gteagatatg 4140 atgacqqata tgtttccact tctcttagtt tgagaagtgc tcacttagca ggacagtcta 4200 tattatcagg atattccact tactatatat atgttatagc gacagcacca aatatgttta 4260 atgttaatga tgtattaggc gtatacagcc ctcacccata tgaacaggag gtttctgcgt 4320 taggtggaat accatattet cagatatatg gatggtateg tgttaatttt ggtgtgattg 4380 atgaacgatt acatcgtaac agggaatata gagaccggta ttacagaaat ctgaatatag 4440 ctccggcaga ggatggttac agattagcag gtttcccacc ggatcaccaa gcttggagag 4500

```
aagaaccctg gattcatcat gcaccacaag gttgtggaaa ttcatcaaga acaattacag 4560
gtgatacttg taatgaggag acccagaatc tgagcacaat atatctcagg aaatatcaat 4620
caaaagttaa gaggcagata ttttcagact atcagtcaga ggttgacata tataacagaa 4680
tttgaggate etegeaatee etaggaggat-taggeaaggg ettgagetea egetettgtg 4740 --
agggacagaa atacaatcag gggcagtata tgaatactcc atggagaaac ccagatctac 4800
gtatgatcag cotogactgt goottotagt tgccagccat ctgttgtttg cccctcccc 4860
gtgccttcct tgaccctgga aggtgccact cccactgtcc tttcctaata aaatgaggaa 4920
agcaaggggg aggattggga agacaatagc aggcatgctg gggatgcggt gggctctatg 5040
gcttctgagg cggaaagaac cagctggggc tcgacagctc gactctagaa ttcactggcc 5100
gtcgttttac aacgtcgtga ctgggaaaac cctggcgtta cccaacttaa tcgccttgca 5160
gcacatecce etttegecag etggegtaat agegaagagg eeegcacega tegecettee 5220
caacagttgc gcagcctgaa tggcgaatgg cgcctgatgc ggtattttct ccttacgcat 5280
ctqtqcqqta tttcacaccq catatggtgc actctcagta caatctgctc tgatgccgca 5340
tagttaagee ageeeegaca eeegeeaaea eeegetgaeg egeeetgaeg ggettgtetg 5400
ctcccgccat ccgcttacag acaagctgtg accgtctccg ggagctgcat gtgtcagagg 5460
ttttcaccgt catcaccgaa acgcgcga
<210> 7
<211> 30
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:synthetic
      construct
                                                                30
ggagctagca atgatgataa gttatatcgg
<210> 8
<211> 30
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence
<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:synthetic
      construct
<400> 8
cctggatcct cataattcat ccttaattct
                                                                30
<210> 9
<211> 30
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:synthetic
      construct
                                                                30
ggagctagca cacctcaaaa tattactgat
<210> 10
<211> 30
```

<212> <213>	DNA Artificial Sequence	
 <220> _<223>	Description of Artificial Sequence:synthetic construct	المائية المائية
<210> <211> <212>	atcct taatttgcca tactaattgc 11 30	30
<220> <223>	Description of Artificial Sequence:synthetic construct	
<210><211><211><212>	atcct caaattctat tatgtgtatc 12 30	30
<220> <223>	Description of Artificial Sequence:synthetic construct	
<210> <211> <212>	tagca atggcgacaa attataccgt 13 30.	30
<220> <223>	Description of Artificial Sequence:synthetic construct	
<210> <211> <212>	atect cataatteat eeegaattet 14 30	30
<220> <223>	Description of Artificial Sequence:synthetic construct	
<400>	14	

	ggagctagcg ctccccagtc tattacagaa <210> 15 <211> 30 -212> DNA	30
,	<213> Artificial Sequence	
	<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:synthetic construct	
	<400> 15 cctggatece tagtttteca tactgattge <210> 16 <211> 30 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	30
	<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:synthetic construct	
	<400> 16 cctggatcct caaattctgt tatatatgtc	30
	<210> 17 <211> 65 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
	<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:synthetic construct	
	<400> 17 cccaagcttc caccatgage ettetaaccg aggtegaaac acctateaga aacgaatggg agtgc <210> 18 <211> 28 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	60 65
	<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:synthetic construct	
	<400> 18 cccggatcct tactccagct ctatgctg <210> 19 <211> 17 <212> PRT <213> Artificial Sequence	28

```
<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: synthetic
      construct
<400>...19......
Ser Leu Leu Thr Glu Val Glu Thr Pro Ile Arg Asn Glu Trp Glu Cys
                                      10
Arg
<210> 20
<211> 12
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: synthetic
      construct
<400> 20
Ile Pro Gln Ser Leu Asp Ser Trp Trp Thr Ser Leu
                  5
<210> 21
<211> 15
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:synthetic
      construct
<400> 21
Arg Ile Gln Arg Gly Pro Gly Arg Ala Phe Val Ile Thr Gly Lys
<210> 22
<211> 10
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:synthetic
      construct
<400> 22
Arg Gly Pro Gly Arg Ala Phe Val Thr Ile
```

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date 16 January 2003 (16.01.2003)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number WO 03/004055 A3

- (51) International Patent Classification⁷: A61K 39/39, 48/00
- (21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/43151
- (22) International Filing Date:

26 November 2001 (26.11.2001)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data: 09/724,315

27 November 2000 (27.11.2000) U

- (71) Applicant: POWDERJECT VACCINES, INC. [US/US]; 585 Science Drive, Madison, WI 53711 (US).
- (72) Inventors: HAYNES, Joel, R.; 585 Science Drive, Madison, WI 53711 (US). ARRINGTON, Joshua, E.; 585 Science Drive, Madison, WI 53711 (US).
- (74) Agent: MCCRACKEN, Thomas, P.; PowderJect Technologies Inc., 6511 Dumbarton Circle, Fremont, CA 94555 (US).

- (81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TI, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

- with international search report
- (88) Date of publication of the international search report: 20 November 2003

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT-Gazette.



(54) Title: NUCLEIC ACID ADJUVANTS

(57) Abstract: Recombinant nucleic acid molecules are described. The molecules have two nucleic acid sequences, wherein the first nucleic acid sequence is a truncated .A subunit coding region obtained or derived from a bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxin, and the second nucleic acid sequence is a truncated B subunit coding region. Vectors and compositions containing these molecules are also described. Methods for enhancing an immune response against an antigen of interest using these recombinant nucleic acid molecules and compositions are also described.

Intermalal Application No PCT/US 01/43151

		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	, ,			
A. CLASSI IPC 7	FICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER A61K39/39 A61K48/00					
According to	o International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classifica-	ation and IPC	*			
B. FIELDS		Warning to the state of the sta				
Minimum do	cumentation searched (classification system followed by classification $A61K$	on symbols)				
			ý ·			
Documental	ion searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that s	uch documents are included in the fields s	earched			
Electronic d	ata base consulted during the International search (name of data bar	se and, where practical, search terms used) · *			
EPO-In	ternal, BIOSIS, EMBASE, WPI Data					
•						
C. DOCUME	ENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT					
Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the rel	Relevant to claim No.				
Α	SCHARTON-KERSTEN T ET AL: "Transimmunization with bacterial ADP-ribosylating exotoxins, suburunrelated adjuvants" INFECTION AND IMMUNITY, AMERICAN FOR MICROBIOLOGY. WASHINGTON, US, vol. 68, no. 9, September 2000 (2 pages 5306-5313, XP002230158 ISSN: 0019-9567 the whole document	nits, and	1-82			
X Furth	er documents are listed in the continuation of box C.	X Patent family members are listed	in annex.			
"A" docume consid "E" earlier of filing d "L" docume which in citation "O" docume other r "P" docume later th	ant delining the general state of the art which is not ered to be of particular relevance tocument but published on or after the international attained the property of the pr	"T" tater document published after the inte or priority date and not in conflict with cited to understand the principle or the invention of particular relevance; the cannot be considered novel or cannot involve an inventive step when the document of particular relevance; the cannot be considered to involve an in document is combined with one or ments, such combination being obvion the art. "&" document member of the same patent	the application but econy underlying the standard invention to considered to current is taken alone staken alone standard invention ventive step when the ore other such docuus to a person skilled family			
1	0 July 2003	16/07/2003				
Name and n	nailing address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentian 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Authorized officer Moreau, J				

Internation No
PCT/US 01/43151

		PCT/US 01/43151		
	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT			
Category °	Citation of document, with Indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.		
A	GLENN G M ET AL: "Transcutaneous immunization with bacteria! ADP-ribosylating exotoxins as antigens and adjuvants" INFECTION AND IMMUNITY, AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR MICROBIOLOGY. WASHINGTON, US, vol. 67, no. 3, March 1999 (1999-03), pages 1100-1106, XP002110054 ISSN: 0019-9567 the whole document	1-82		
A	US 6 056 960 A (KASLOW H.R) 2 May 2000 (2000-05-02) the whole document	1–82		
A	US 5 980 898 A (GLENN G.M. ET AL.) 9 November 1999 (1999-11-09) the whole document	1-82		

utional application No.
PCT/US 01/43151

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)							
This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:							
Claims Nos.; because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:							
Although claims 81-82 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.							
Claims Nos.: because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:							
3. Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).							
Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)							
This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:							
As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.							
As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.							
3. As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:							
4. No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report Is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:							
Remark on Protest The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest. No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.							

mormadon on patent rainly members

internation No	
PCT/US 01/43151	

			~~~~		
Patent document cited in search report		Publication date		Patent family member(s)	Publication date
US 6056960	A	02-05-2000	AT AU CA DE EP JP WO US US	210460 T 6176596 A 2224160 A1 69617956 D1 0836480 A1 11512076 T 9640228 A1 2003113311 A1 6514499 B1	15-12-2001 30-12-1996 19-12-1996 24-01-2002 22-04-1998 19-10-1999 19-12-1996 19-06-2003 04-02-2003
US 5980898	A	09-11-1999	CN US AU BR EP JP KR NZ WO	1241906 A 5910306 A 744537 B2 5265298 A 9712952 A 1014787 A1 2001511115 T 2000053306 A 335749 A 9820734 A1	19-01-2000 08-06-1999 28-02-2002 03-06-1998 07-12-1999 05-07-2000 07-08-2001 25-08-2000 26-01-2001 22-05-1998
					سر سو جو جو زنج انفاعنا انظ کا ادر س